# **FUJIFILM**

# **DIGITAL CAMERA**



FF230002

Owner's Manual



Thank you for your purchase of this product. Be sure that you have read this manual and understood its contents before using the camera. Keep the manual where it will be read by all who use the product.

### For the Latest Information

The latest versions of the manuals are available from:

https://fujifilm-dsc.com/en/manual/



The website can be accessed not only from your computer but also from smartphones and tablets. It also contains information on the software license.



For information on firmware updates, visit: https://fujifilm-x.com/support/download/firmware/cameras/

# **Chapter Index**

Menu List	iv
1 Before You Begin	1
2 First Steps	37
3 Basic Photography and Playback	57
4 Movie Recording and Playback	65
5 Taking Photographs	73
6 The Shooting Menus	123
7 Playback and the Playback Menu	211
8 Network/USB Features and Settings	239
9 The Setup Menus	303
10 Shortcuts	347
11 Peripherals and Optional Accessories	365
12 Technical Notes	381



## **Menu List**

Camera menu options are listed below.

## **Shooting Menus**

Adjust settings when shooting photos or movies.



See page 123 for details.

# Photo Menus



Name of the still literal state of the photography and movie shooting menus. Changes to these items in either menu also apply to the item in the remaining menu.

10	IMAGE QUALITY SETTING	
	IMAGE SIZE	124
	IMAGE QUALITY	125
	RAW RECORDING	126
	SELECT JPEG/HEIF	127
1/4	FILM SIMULATION	128
	MONOCHROMATIC COLOR	130
	GRAIN EFFECT	130
	COLOR CHROME EFFECT	131
	COLOR CHROME FX BLUE	131
	SMOOTH SKIN EFFECT	131
	DYNAMIC RANGE	132
2/	D RANGE PRIORITY	133
2/4	WHITE BALANCE	134
	TONE CURVE	138
	COLOR	138
	SHARPNESS	138

2.	IMAGE QUALITY SETTING	
,	HIGH ISO NR	138
	CLARITY	139
	LONG EXPOSURE NR	139
	LENS MODULATION OPTIMIZER	139
4	COLOR SPACE	139
	PIXEL MAPPING	140
	<b>■</b> EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING	140
	AUTO UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING	140
/•	MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING	1/11

AF MF	AF/MF SETTING	
	FOCUS AREA	144
	AF MODE	144
	ZONE CUSTOM SETTING	144
1/3	AF MODE ALL SETTING	144
I/3	AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS	145
	STORE AF MODE BY ORIENTATION	148
	AF POINT DISPLAY 🖸 🔲	149
	WRAP FOCUS POINT      WRAP FOCUS P	149
	NUMBER OF FOCUS POINTS	149
	PRE-AF	150
	AF ILLUMINATOR	150
	☐ FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING	151
<b>2</b> / <sub>3</sub>	SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING	153
	AF+MF	155
	MF ASSIST	156
	INTERLOCK MF ASSIST &	156
_	FOCUS RING FOCUS CHECK	1 [ 7
	INTERLOCK SPOT AE & FOCUS AREA	157
		_
٠,	INSTANT AF SETTING	157
<b>3</b> /3	DEPTH-OF-FIELD SCALE	158
	RELEASE/FOCUS PRIORITY	158
	AF RANGE LIMITER	159
	TOUCH SCREEN MODE	160

	å	SHOOTING SETTING	
		SELF-TIMER	162
		SAVE SELF-TIMER SETTING	163
		SELF-TIMER LAMP	163
		INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING	164
1	<b>1</b> /3	INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING EXPOSURE SMOOTHING	166
		INTERVAL PRIORITY MODE	166
		AE BKT SETTING	167
		FILM SIMULATION BKT	167
		FOCUS BKT SETTING	167
		PHOTOMETRY	167
		SHUTTER TYPE	168
•	2	FLICKER REDUCTION	169
4	<b>2</b> /3	FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING	169
		ISO	169
		IS MODE	170
		35mm FORMAT MODE	170
3	<b>3</b> /3	★ WIRELESS COMMUNICATION	171
	4	FLASH SETTING	
	FI	ASH FUNCTION SETTING	172
	R	ED EYE REMOVAL	172
	T	TL-LOCK MODE	173
ľ	LI	ED LIGHT SETTING	173
	C	DMMANDER SETTING	174
	CI	H SETTING	174

## Movie Menus



Name of the still literal with both and the still literal was a second with both the still literal was a second with the second was a second photography and movie shooting menus. Changes to these items in either menu also apply to the item in the remaining menu.

<u>,22</u>	MOVIE SETTING	
	MOVIE SETTING LIST	175
	MOVIE MODE	176
	SELF-TIMER	177
1/3	MEDIA REC SETTING	178
V3	HDMI OUTPUT SETTING	181
	FIX MOVIE CROP MAGNIFICATION	182
	F-Log/HLG RECORDING	183
	DATA LEVEL SETTING	185
	₽ PHOTOMETRY	185
	₽ FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING	185
	₽ IS MODE	186
2/3	№ IS MODE BOOST	186
2/3	₽ ISO	187
	ZEBRA SETTING	187
	ZEBRA LEVEL	187
	WAVEFORM/VECTORSCOPE	188
	MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL	189
	REC FRAME INDICATOR	189
	TALLY LIGHT	190
<b>3</b> / <sub>3</sub>	₽ EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING	191
	AUTO UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING	191
	★ WIRELESS COMMUNICATION	191

I.Q.	IMAGE QUALITY SETTING	
	FILM SIMULATION	192
	MONOCHROMATIC COLOR	192
	M DYNAMIC RANGE	193
14	₩ WHITE BALANCE	193
1/2	TONE CURVE	193
	COLOR	193
	SHARPNESS	194
	😭 HIGH ISO NR	194
	INTERFRAME NR	194
<b>2</b> /2	PIXEL MAPPING	194
	PERIPHERAL LIGHT CORRECTION	195
	MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING	195

AF MF	AF/MF SETTING	
	₽ FOCUS AREA	196
	AF MODE	196
	♣ AF-C CUSTOM SETTING	197
		197
1/2	♣ ♠ FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING	198
	SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING	198
	♣ AF+MF	199
	MF ASSIST	199
	₽ INTERLOCK MF ASSIST & FOCUS RING	199
	₽ FOCUS CHECK	200
3/		200
2/2	DEPTH-OF-FIELD SCALE	200
	♣ AF RANGE LIMITER	200
	TOUCH SCREEN MODE	201
	FOCUS CHECK LOCK	202

AUDIO SETTING	
INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT	203
EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT	203
MIC JACK SETTING	204
MIC LEVEL LIMITER	204
WIND FILTER	204
LOW CUT FILTER	205
HEADPHONES VOLUME	205
XLR MIC ADAPTER SETTING	206
TIME CODE SETTING	
TIME CODE DISPLAY	207
START TIME SETTING	207
COUNT UP SETTING	208
DROP FRAME	208
HDMI TIME CODE OUTPUT	209
TIME CODE SYNC. SETTING	209

# The Playback Menu

Adjust playback settings.



See page 218 for details.

Þ	PLAY BACK MENU	
	SWITCH SLOT	218
	RAW CONVERSION	219
	HEIF TO JPEG/TIFF CONVERSION	221
<b>1</b> /3	ERASE	222
V3	SIMULTANEOUS DELETE	224
	CROP	224
	RESIZE	225
	PROTECT	226

3	PLAY BACK MENU	
<b>4</b> 3	IMAGE ROTATE	227
	VOICE MEMO SETTING	228
	RATING	229
	COPY	230
	TRANSFER IMAGE TO SMARTPHONE	231
	🗖 🕿 WIRELESS COMMUNICATION	233
	PHOTOBOOK ASSIST	234
	PRINT ORDER (DPOF)	236
<b>3</b>	instax PRINTER PRINT	237
	DISP ASPECT	238

# Setup Menus

Adjust basic camera settings.



See page 303 for details.

۶	USER SETTING	
	FORMAT	304
	♠ AREA SETTING	305
	DATE/TIME	305
1/2	TIME DIFFERENCE	306
V2	■ 言語/LANG.	307
	MY MENU SETTING	307
	MY MENU SETTING	307
	SENSOR CLEANING	308
	BATTERY AGE	308
2/2	FIRMWARE UPDATE	309
4/2	RESET	309
	REGULATORY	310

عر	SOUND SETTING	
	AF BEEP VOL.	311
	SELF-TIMER BEEP VOL.	311
	OPERATION VOL.	312
	REC START/STOP VOLUME	312
1/2	MS EF ELECTRONIC SHUTTER VOLUME	312
	MS EF ELECTRONIC SHUTTER SOUND	313
	<b>ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER VOLUME</b>	313
	ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER SOUND	313
2/2	PLAYBACK VOLUME	314
4/2	4ch AUDIO PLAYBACK	314

ع	SCREEN SETTING	
1⁄4	VIEW MODE SETTING	315
	EVF BRIGHTNESS	315
	EVF COLOR	315
		316
	LCD BRIGHTNESS	317
	LCD COLOR	317
	LCD COLOR ADJUSTMENT	317
	IMAGE DISP.	318
	AUTOROTATE DISPLAYS	318
	PREVIEW EXP./WB IN MANUAL MODE	319
	NATURAL LIVE VIEW	319
3/	F-Log VIEW ASSIST	320
2/4	ELECTRONIC LEVEL SETTING	320
	FRAMING GUIDELINE	320
	AUTOROTATE PB	321
	PLAYBACK MAGNIFICATION	321
	FOCUS SCALE UNITS	321
	DUAL DISPLAY SETTING	322
3⁄4	DISP. CUSTOM SETTING	322
	LARGE INDICATORS MODE(EVF)	323
	LARGE INDICATORS MODE(LCD)	324
	LARGE INDICATORS DISP. SETTING	325
	INFORMATION CONTRAST ADJ.	325
	LOCATION INFO	326

۶	SCREEN SETTING	
<b>4</b> ⁄4		326
	SUB MONITOR BACKGROUND COLOR	329
	🗖 Q MENU BACKGROUND	329
	<b>Q MENU BACKGROUND</b>	329

۶	BUTTON/DIAL SETTING	
1∕₃	FOCUS LEVER SETTING	330
	EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU	330
	₽ EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU	330
	FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING	331
	COMMAND DIAL SETTING	331
	S.S. OPERATION	332
	COMMAND DIAL DIRECTION	332
	SHUTTER AF	332
	SHUTTER AE	333
	SHOOT WITHOUT LENS	333
	SHOOT WITHOUT CARD	333
2/3	FOCUS RING	334
<b>4</b> /3	FOCUS RING OPERATION	334
	AE/AF-LOCK MODE	334
	AWB-LOCK MODE	335
	EXPO. COMP. BUTTON SETTING	335
	► Fn1 BUTTON SETTING	336
<b>3</b> ∕₃	TOUCH SCREEN SETTING	337
	LOCK	338

	POWER MANAGEMENT	
Α	UTO POWER OFF	339
P	ERFORMANCE	340
S	HOOTING STAND BY MODE	341
A	UTO POWER SAVE	341
A	UTO POWER OFF TEMP.	341
۶	SAVE DATA SETTING	
	FRAME NO.	342
	EDIT FILE NAME	343
	CARD SLOT SETTING	343
14	SELECT SLOT( SEQUENTIAL)	343
1/2	SELECT FOLDER	344
	COPYRIGHT INFO	344
	DEFAULT CAPTION	345
	IPTC	345
2/2	GEOTAGGING	346

# The Network/USB Settings Menu

Adjust settings for network and USB connections.



See page 284 for details.

N	NETWORK/USB SETTING	
	CREATE/EDIT CONNECTION SETTING	284
	SELECT CONNECTION SETTING	289
	AIRPLANE MODE	290
	Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING	291
1/2	instax PRINTER CONNECTION SETTING	295
	Frame.io Camera to Cloud	295
	FTP OPTIONAL SETTING	298
	USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING	300
2/2	INFORMATION	301
4/2	RESET NETWORK/USB SETTING	301

## **Table of Contents** Introduction......ji For the Latest Information.....ii Menu List.....iv Shooting Menus.....iv The Playback Menu.....viii Setup Menus.....ix The Network/USB Settings Menu.....xii Supplied Accessories ......xxvii About This Manual.....xxviii Symbols and Conventions.....xxviii Terminology ......xxviii **Before You Begin** Parts of the Camera..... The Serial Number Plate The Memory Card Slot Cover (Detachable)......6 The Focus Stick (Focus Lever)......6 The Mode Dial......7 The STILL/MOVIF Mode Switch......8 The DRIVE Button.....8 The Command Dials.....9 The LCD Monitor......11 Focusing the Viewfinder......13 Camera Displays ......14 Choosing a Display Mode......18 Adjusting Display Brightness......20 The DISP/BACK Button......20 The Dual Display......22

Virtual Horizon	
The Secondary LCD Monitor	26
Using the Menus	29
The Menus	29
Selecting a Menu Tab	30
Touch Screen Mode	31
Shooting Touch Controls	31
Playback Touch Controls	
2 First Steps	37
Attaching the Strap	
Attaching a Lens	39
Inserting the Battery	
Inserting Memory Cards	43
Using Two Cards	
Compatible Memory Cards	
Using an external SSD in place of a memory card	47
Charging the Battery	
Turning the Camera On and Off	52
Checking the Battery Level	53
Basic Setup	
Choosing a Different Language	56
Changing the Time and Date	56
Desis Dhotography and Dlayback	57
Basic Photography and Playback	
Taking Photographs (Mode P)	
Viewing Pictures	
HDMI Output	
Deleting Pictures	64
4 Movie Recording and Playback	65
Recording Movies	66
Adjusting Movie Settings	
Viewing Movies	

5 Taking Photographs	73
P, S, A, and M Modes	74
Mode P: Program AE	74
Mode S: Shutter-Priority AE	76
Mode A: Aperture-Priority AE	78
Mode M: Manual Exposure	80
Custom Modes	84
Autofocus	90
Focus Mode	
Autofocus Options (AF Mode)	
Focus-Point Selection	
Manual Focus	99
Checking Focus	101
Sensitivity	104
AUTO	
Metering	
Exposure Compensation	
Focus/Exposure Lock	
Other Controls	
Bracketing	
🔟 ISO BKT	
WBJ WHITE BALANCE BKT	
BKT Bracketing	
Continuous Shooting (Burst Mode)	
Multiple Exposures	
Pixel-Shift Multi-Shot	119
6 The Shooting Menus	123
IMAGE QUALITY SETTING (Still Photography)	
IMAGE SIZEIMAGE SIZE	
IMAGE OUALITY	
RAW RECORDING	
SELECT JPEG/HEIF	
FILM SIMULATION	
MONOCHROMATIC COLOR	
GRAIN EFFECT	

COLOR CHROME FX BLUESMOOTH SKIN EFFECT	
SMOOTH SKIN EFFECT	
	131
DYNAMIC RANGE	132
D RANGE PRIORITY	133
WHITE BALANCE	134
TONE CURVE	138
COLOR	138
SHARPNESS	138
HIGH ISO NR	138
CLARITY	139
LONG EXPOSURE NR	139
LENS MODULATION OPTIMIZER	139
COLOR SPACE	
PIXEL MAPPING	140
₫ EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING	140
AUTO UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING	140
Ď ₩ MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING	141
Ď 🛱 MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING	144
♣ MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTINGAF/MF SETTING (Still Photography)	<b>144</b> 144
♣ MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTINGAF/MF SETTING (Still Photography)FOCUS AREA	<b>144</b> 144 144
▲ MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING	144 144 144 144
▲ MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING	144 144 144 144
▲ MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING	144 144 144 144 144 145 148
▲ MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING  AF/MF SETTING (Still Photography)  FOCUS AREA  AF MODE  ZONE CUSTOM SETTING  AF MODE ALL SETTING  AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS	144 144 144 144 144 145 148
▲ MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING	144 144 144 144 145 148 149
MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING  AF/MF SETTING (Still Photography)  FOCUS AREA  AF MODE  ZONE CUSTOM SETTING  AF MODE ALL SETTING  AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS  STORE AF MODE BY ORIENTATION  AF POINT DISPLAY □ □	144 144 144 144 145 148 149
MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING  AF/MF SETTING (Still Photography)  FOCUS AREA  AF MODE  ZONE CUSTOM SETTING  AF MODE ALL SETTING  AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS  STORE AF MODE BY ORIENTATION  AF POINT DISPLAY □ □  MM WRAP FOCUS POINT	144 144 144 144 145 148 149 149
MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING  AF/MF SETTING (Still Photography)  FOCUS AREA  AF MODE  ZONE CUSTOM SETTING  AF MODE ALL SETTING  AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS  STORE AF MODE BY ORIENTATION  AF POINT DISPLAY □ □  MM WRAP FOCUS POINT  NUMBER OF FOCUS POINTS	144 144 144 145 145 149 149 149
MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING  AF/MF SETTING (Still Photography)  FOCUS AREA  AF MODE  ZONE CUSTOM SETTING  AF MODE ALL SETTING  AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS  STORE AF MODE BY ORIENTATION  AF POINT DISPLAY □□  MMBER OF FOCUS POINTS  PRE-AF	144 144 144 145 148 149 149 149 150
MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING  AF/MF SETTING (Still Photography)  FOCUS AREA  AF MODE  ZONE CUSTOM SETTING  AF MODE ALL SETTING  AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS  STORE AF MODE BY ORIENTATION  AF POINT DISPLAY □□  MMBER OF FOCUS POINT  NUMBER OF FOCUS POINTS.  PRE-AF  AF ILLUMINATOR	144 144 144 145 149 149 149 150 150
AF/MF SETTING (Still Photography)  FOCUS AREA  AF MODE  ZONE CUSTOM SETTING  AF MODE ALL SETTING  AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS  STORE AF MODE BY ORIENTATION  AF POINT DISPLAY □□  WE WRAP FOCUS POINT  NUMBER OF FOCUS POINTS  PRE-AF  AF ILLUMINATOR  WE FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING	144 144 144 145 149 149 149 150 150 151 153
AF/MF SETTING (Still Photography)  FOCUS AREA  AF MODE  ZONE CUSTOM SETTING  AF MODE ALL SETTING  AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS  STORE AF MODE BY ORIENTATION  AF POINT DISPLAY □□  WRAP FOCUS POINT  NUMBER OF FOCUS POINTS  PRE-AF  AF ILLUMINATOR  YE FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING  SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING  AF+MF  MF ASSIST	144 144 144 145 148 149 149 150 151 151 153 155
MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING  AF/MF SETTING (Still Photography)  FOCUS AREA	144 144 144 145 148 149 149 150 151 151 153 155

INTERLOCK SPOT AE & FOCUS AREA	157
➡ INSTANT AF SETTING	157
Ď ₽ DEPTH-OF-FIELD SCALE	158
RELEASE/FOCUS PRIORITY	158
♣ AF RANGE LIMITER	159
TOUCH SCREEN MODE	160
SHOOTING SETTING (Still Photography)	162
SELF-TIMER	
SAVE SELF-TIMER SETTING	
SELF-TIMER LAMP	
INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING	
INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING EXPOSURE SMOOTHING	
INTERVAL PRIORITY MODE	
AE BKT SETTING	
FILM SIMULATION BKT	
FOCUS BKT SETTING	
PHOTOMETRY	
SHUTTER TYPE	
FLICKER REDUCTION	
FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING	
ISO	
IS MODE	
35mm FORMAT MODE	
★ WIRELESS COMMUNICATION	
FLASH SETTING (Still Photography)	
FLASH FUNCTION SETTING	
RED EYE REMOVAL	
TTL-LOCK MODE	
LED LIGHT SETTING	
COMMANDER SETTING	
CH SETTING	
MOVIE SETTING (Movie Recording)	
MOVIE SETTING LIST	
MOVIE MODE	
₽ SELF-TIMER	
MEDIA REC SETTING	178

FIX MOVIE CROP MAGNIFICATION	
FIA IVIOVIL CROP IVIAGINIFICATION	182
F-Log/HLG RECORDING	183
DATA LEVEL SETTING	185
₽ PHOTOMETRY	
₽ FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING	185
₽ IS MODE	
₽ IS MODE BOOST	186
<b>₽</b> ISO	
ZEBRA SETTING	187
ZEBRA LEVEL	187
WAVEFORM/VECTORSCOPE	188
MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL	189
REC FRAME INDICATOR	189
TALLY LIGHT	
₽ EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING	
AUTO UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING	191
★ WIRELESS COMMUNICATION	191
IMAGE QUALITY SETTING (Movie Recording)	192
FILM SIMULATION	
## FILM SIMULATION################################	
₩ MONOCHROMATIC COLOR ₩ DYNAMIC RANGE	192 193
MONOCHROMATIC COLOR	192 193
☐ MONOCHROMATIC COLOR ☐ DYNAMIC RANGE ☐ WHITE BALANCE ☐ TONE CURVE	192 193 193 193
	192 193 193 193
☐ MONOCHROMATIC COLOR ☐ DYNAMIC RANGE ☐ WHITE BALANCE ☐ TONE CURVE	192 193 193 193
₩ MONOCHROMATIC COLOR  DYNAMIC RANGE  WHITE BALANCE  TONE CURVE  COLOR	192 193 193 193 194
# MONOCHROMATIC COLOR  # DYNAMIC RANGE  # WHITE BALANCE  # TONE CURVE  # COLOR.  # SHARPNESS.  # HIGH ISO NR	192 193 193 193 194 194
# MONOCHROMATIC COLOR  # DYNAMIC RANGE  # WHITE BALANCE  # TONE CURVE  # COLOR.  # SHARPNESS  # HIGH ISO NR  INTERFRAME NR  # PIXEL MAPPING	192 193 193 193 194 194 194
MONOCHROMATIC COLOR  DYNAMIC RANGE  WHITE BALANCE  TONE CURVE  COLOR  SHARPNESS  HIGH ISO NR  INTERFRAME NR  D  PIXEL MAPPING  PERIPHERAL LIGHT CORRECTION	192 193 193 193 194 194 194 195
MONOCHROMATIC COLOR  DYNAMIC RANGE  WHITE BALANCE  TONE CURVE  COLOR  SHARPNESS  HIGH ISO NR  INTERFRAME NR  MP PIXEL MAPPING  PERIPHERAL LIGHT CORRECTION  MM MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING	193 193 193 193 194 194 194 195
MONOCHROMATIC COLOR  DYNAMIC RANGE  WHITE BALANCE  TONE CURVE  COLOR  SHARPNESS  HIGH ISO NR  INTERFRAME NR  D  PIXEL MAPPING  M PERIPHERAL LIGHT CORRECTION  M MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING  AF/MF SETTING (Movie Recording)	192193193193194194194195195
MONOCHROMATIC COLOR  DYNAMIC RANGE  WHITE BALANCE  TONE CURVE  COLOR  SHARPNESS  HIGH ISO NR  INTERFRAME NR  DYPERIPHERAL LIGHT CORRECTION  MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING  AF/MF SETTING (Movie Recording)  FOCUS AREA	192193193193194194194195195
MONOCHROMATIC COLOR  DYNAMIC RANGE  WHITE BALANCE  TONE CURVE  COLOR  SHARPNESS  HIGH ISO NR  INTERFRAME NR  PERIPHERAL LIGHT CORRECTION  MMOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING  AF/MF SETTING (Movie Recording)  FOCUS AREA  AF MODE	192193193194194194195195196
MONOCHROMATIC COLOR  DYNAMIC RANGE  WHITE BALANCE  TONE CURVE  COLOR  SHARPNESS  HIGH ISO NR  INTERFRAME NR  DYPERIPHERAL LIGHT CORRECTION  MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING  AF/MF SETTING (Movie Recording)  FOCUS AREA	192193193194194194195195196196

₽ PACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING	198
₩ SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING	198
<b>₽</b> AF+MF	199
MF ASSIST	199
	199
FOCUS CHECK	200
⚠ 🕰 INSTANT AF SETTING	200
□      □ DEPTH-OF-FIELD SCALE	200
♣ AF RANGE LIMITER	200
TOUCH SCREEN MODE	201
FOCUS CHECK LOCK	
AUDIO SETTING (Movie Recording)	203
INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT	203
EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT	
MIC JACK SETTING	204
MIC LEVEL LIMITER	204
WIND FILTER	
LOW CUT FILTER	
HEADPHONES VOLUME	
XLR MIC ADAPTER SETTING	
TIME CODE SETTING (Movie Recording)	207
TIME CODE DISPLAY	207
START TIME SETTING	
COUNT UP SETTING	208
DROP FRAME	
HDMI TIME CODE OUTPUT	
TIME CODE SYNC. SETTING	209
Discharge of the Discharge Home	244
Playback and the Playback Menu	
The Playback Display	
The DISP/BACK Button	
Viewing Pictures	
Playback Zoom	
Multi-Frame Playback	217

The Playback Menu	218
SWITCH SLOT	218
RAW CONVERSION	219
HEIF TO JPEG/TIFF CONVERSION	221
ERASE	
SIMULTANEOUS DELETE	224
CROP	224
RESIZE	225
PROTECT	226
IMAGE ROTATE	227
VOICE MEMO SETTING	228
RATING	229
COPY	
TRANSFER IMAGE TO SMARTPHONE	231
★ WIRELESS COMMUNICATION	
PHOTOBOOK ASSIST	234
PRINT ORDER (DPOF)	236
instax PRINTER PRINT	237
DISP ASPECT	238
R Network/USB Features and Settings	239
Overview	240
Supported Features	240
Connection Setting Profiles	
Connecting to Smartphones (Bluetooth)	
Installing Smartphone Apps	
Connecting to a Smartphone	
Using the Smartphone App	
Connecting to Smartphones (USB)	
Copying Pictures to a Smartphone	
Connecting the Camera and Computer	

Using the Camera as a Webcam	255
instax SHARE Printers	256
Establishing a Connection	256
Printing Pictures	257
Tethered Photography	258
Tethered Photography via USB	258
Tethered Photography via Wireless LAN	260
Uploading Files to Frame.io	265
Connecting via Wireless LAN	265
Uploading Items to Frame.io	269
Uploading Files via FTP	272
Connecting to FTP Servers	272
Adjusting Settings for Connection to FTP Servers	276
Uploading Pictures to FTP Servers	279
RAW Processing	282
Saving and Loading Settings	283
Saving and Loading Settings Using a Computer	283
Network/USB Setting Menus	
CREATE/EDIT CONNECTION SETTING	284
SELECT CONNECTION SETTING	289
AIRPLANE MODE	290
Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING	291
instax PRINTER CONNECTION SETTING	295
Frame.io Camera to Cloud	295
FTP OPTIONAL SETTING	
USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING	300
INFORMATION	301
RESET NIETWORK/LISB SETTING	2∩1

The Setup Menus	303
USER SETTING	304
FORMAT	304
AREA SETTING	305
DATE/TIME	305
TIME DIFFERENCE	306
型 言語/LANG,	307
MY MENU SETTING	307
MY MENU SETTING	307
SENSOR CLEANING	308
BATTERY AGE	
FIRMWARE UPDATE	309
RESET	309
REGULATORY	310
SOUND SETTING	311
AF BEEP VOL	
SELF-TIMER BEEP VOL.	311
OPERATION VOL	312
REC START/STOP VOLUME	
MS EF ELECTRONIC SHUTTER VOLUME	
MS EF ELECTRONIC SHUTTER SOUND	
ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER VOLUME	
ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER SOUND	
PLAYBACK VOLUME	
4ch AUDIO PLAYBACK	314
SCREEN SETTING	
VIEW MODE SETTING	315
EVF BRIGHTNESS	315
EVF COLOR	
EVF COLOR ADJUSTMENT	
LCD BRIGHTNESS	
LCD COLOR	
LCD COLOR ADJUSTMENT	317
IMAGE DISP	
AUTOROTATE DISPLAYS	318
PREVIEW EXP./WB IN MANUAL MODE	319

	NATURAL LIVE VIEW	. 319
	F-Log VIEW ASSIST	
	ELECTRONIC LEVEL SETTING	. 320
	FRAMING GUIDELINE	
	AUTOROTATE PB	. 321
	PLAYBACK MAGNIFICATION	. 321
	FOCUS SCALE UNITS	.321
	DUAL DISPLAY SETTING	
	DISP. CUSTOM SETTING	
	LARGE INDICATORS MODE(EVF)	. 323
	LARGE INDICATORS MODE(LCD)	
	LARGE INDICATORS DISP. SETTING	. 325
	INFORMATION CONTRAST ADJ	. 325
	LOCATION INFO	
	SUB MONITOR SETTING	
	SUB MONITOR BACKGROUND COLOR	. 329
	▲ Q MENU BACKGROUND	
	₽ Q MENU BACKGROUND	
Βl	JTTON/DIAL SETTING	
	FOCUS LEVER SETTING	
	<b>▲</b> EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU	
	₽ EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU	
	FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING	
	COMMAND DIAL SETTING	
	S.S. OPERATION	
	COMMAND DIAL DIRECTION	
	SHUTTER AF	
	SHUTTER AE	
	SHOOT WITHOUT LENS	
	SHOOT WITHOUT CARD	
	FOCUS RING	
	FOCUS RING OPERATION	
	AE/AF-LOCK MODE	
	AWB-LOCK MODE	. 335
	EXPO. COMP. BUTTON SETTING	

▶ Fn1 BUTTON SETTING	336
TOUCH SCREEN SETTING	337
LOCK	
POWER MANAGEMENT	339
AUTO POWER OFF	339
PERFORMANCE	
SHOOTING STAND BY MODE	
AUTO POWER SAVE	341
AUTO POWER OFF TEMP	341
SAVE DATA SETTING	342
FRAME NO	342
EDIT FILE NAME	
CARD SLOT SETTING	343
SELECT SLOT( SEQUENTIAL)	
SELECT FOLDER	344
COPYRIGHT INFO	344
DEFAULT CAPTION	345
IPTC	345
GEOTAGGING	346
1 () Shortcuts	347
Shortcut Options	348
MY MENU	
MY MENU SETTING	349
The Quick Menu	
The Quick Menu Display	
Viewing and Changing Settings	
Editing the Quick Menu	354
Function Controls	357
The Function Buttons	357
Touch-Function Gestures	362

Peripherals and Optional Accessories	365
Lenses	366
Lens Parts	366
Lens Care	367
Removing Lens Caps	367
Attaching Lens Hoods	367
Aperture Rings	368
T/S Lenses	
External Flash Units	369
Flash Settings	370
SYNC TERMINAL	371
SHOE MOUNT FLASH	372
COMMANDER(OPTICAL)	375
Handgrips	379
Attaching the Handgrip	379
12 Technical Notes	381
Accessories from Fujifilm	382
Software and Services for Use with Your Camera	385
Smartphone Apps	385
RAW FILE CONVERTER EX powered by SILKYPIX	385
FUJIFILM RAW Converter	386
Capture One	386
FUJIFILM Tether Shooting Plug-in (Exclusively for Lightroom)	386
FUJIFILM X Acquire	386
FUJIFILM X RAW STUDIO	387
FUJIFILM Pixel Shift Combiner	387
Frame in Camera to Cloud	387

or Your Safety	388
Product Care	400
Cleaning the Image Sensor	401
Firmware Updates	402
Downloading Firmware	402
Updating Firmware	402
Froubleshooting	
Power and Battery	405
Menus and Displays	407
Shooting	408
Playback	413
During Connection	414
Wireless Transfer	416
Miscellaneous	417
Narning Messages and Displays	418
Frrors	423
Memory Card Capacity	426
Specifications	

# **Supplied Accessories**

The following are included with the camera:

NP-W235 rechargeable battery



Tor reasons of safety, the battery is not charged at shipment. The camera will not function if the battery is not charged; be sure to charge the battery before use (\$\equiv 48\$).

- AC-5VJ AC power adapter
- Plug adapter
- USB cable (approx. 0.6 m/2 ft.)
- Body cap (comes attached to camera)
- Shoulder strap
- Cable protector
- Hot shoe cover (comes attached to hot shoe)



- The plug adapter supplied varies with the country or region.
  - For information on compatible computer software, see "Software and Services for Use with Your Camera" ( 385).

### **About This Manual**

This manual contains instructions for your FUJIFILM GFX100S II digital camera. Be sure you have read and understood its contents before proceeding.

## Symbols and Conventions

The following symbols are used in this manual:



Information that should be read to prevent damage to the product.



Additional information that may be helpful when using the product.



Pages on which related information may be found.

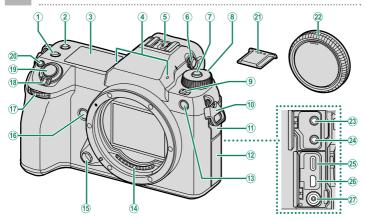
Menus and other text in the displays are shown in **bold**. Illustrations are for explanatory purposes only; drawings may be simplified, while photographs are not necessarily taken with the model of camera described in this manual.

### Terminology

The optional SD, SDHC, and SDXC memory cards the camera uses to store pictures are referred to as "memory cards". The electronic viewfinder may be referred to as the "EVF" and the LCD monitor as the "LCD". Smartphones and tablets are referred to as "smartphones".

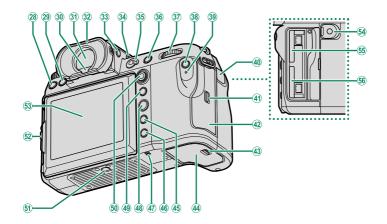


# **Parts of the Camera**



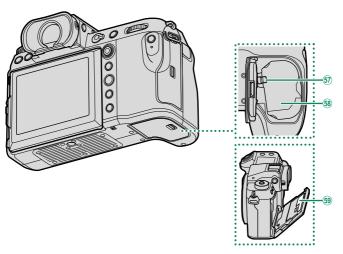
(1) Fn2 button	<b>14</b> ) Lens
<b>2</b> Fn3 button357	15 Lens
3 Secondary LCD monitor26	<b>16</b> Fn4 <i>b</i>
4 Microphone	17 Front
<b>5</b> Hot shoe	18 ON/0
<b>6</b> Diopter adjustment control (lockable)13	19 Shuti
7 Dial lock release66, 74	<b>20</b> Fn1 <i>b</i>
<b>8</b> Mode dial7	<b>=</b> (
<b>9 STILL/MOVIE</b> <i>mode switch</i>	<b>21</b> ) Hot s
<b>10</b> Strap clip38	<b>22</b> Body
(1) Connector cover 1	23 Micro
(2) Connector cover 2	<b>24</b> ) Head
(13) AF-assist illuminator	<b>25</b> ) USB (
Self-timer lamp162	<b>26</b> HDN
Tally light190	<b>27</b> ) Sync

14)	Lens signal contacts	
15)	Lens release button	39
16	<b>Fn4</b> button	357
17)	Front command dial9	, 331
18)	ON/OFF switch	52
	Shutter button	
20	Fn1 button	357
	(exposure compensation) button.	
21)	Hot shoe cover	370
22	Body cap	39
23	Microphone jack (ø3.5mm)	69
	Headphone jack (ø3.5mm)	
25	USB connector (Type-C)	48
	HDMI Micro connector (Type D)	
<b>27</b> )	Sync terminal	
_		



(28)	DRIVE button8
<u>2</u>	(delete) button
	Eye sensor19
(31)	Electronic viewfinder (EVF)
	14, 18, 20, 31
32	Eye cup (lockable)12
33	<b>VIEW MODE</b> <i>button</i> 18
34)	Secondary monitor backlight button28
35)	Focus mode selector91
36	<b>AFON</b> button109, 357
	Rear command dial9, 216, 331
	<b>Q</b> (quick menu) button351
39	Indicator lamp 10, 190
	<i>Tally light</i> 190
40	Remote release connector cover83
	Memory card slot cover latch43
42	Memory card slot cover (detachable)
	6, 43

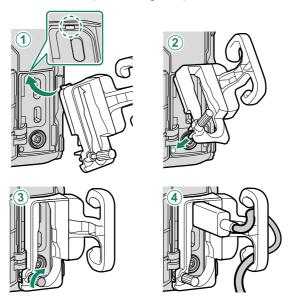
_		
43	Battery-chamber cover latch.	41
44)	Battery-chamber cover	41
<b>45</b> )	DISP (display)/BACK button	20, 214
46	▶ (playback) button	61
<b>47</b> )	Speaker	71, 314
48	MENU/OK button	29
49	AEL (exposure lock) button	109, 357
<b>50</b>	Focus stick (focus lever)	6, 96, 330
<u>51</u> )	Tripod mount	
<u>52</u>	Tilt lock release	11
	LCD monitor	
	Touch screen	31, 160, 201
<u>54</u> )	Remote release connector (ø2	2.5mm)83
<b>55</b>	Memory card slot 2	43
	Memory card slot 1	
	•	



### The Cable Protector-

Attach the protector as shown to prevent accidental disconnection.

- 1) Insert the tab on the connector into the matching slot on the camera.
- **2** Position the protector on the camera.
- (3) Tighten the lock screw.
- (4) Connect the cable and pass it through the protector as shown.



### The Serial Number Plate

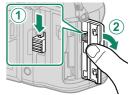
Do not remove the serial number plate, which provides the CMIIT ID, serial number, and other important information.



Serial number plate

# The Memory Card Slot Cover (Detachable)

The memory card slot cover can be removed by lowering the interior latch. Remove the cover for ease of access when a camera rig is attached or in other situations that make it difficult to open or close the cover.



### The Focus Stick (Focus Lever)

Tilt or press the focus stick to select the focus area. The focus stick can also be used to navigate the menus.



- To choose the role played by the focus stick, press and hold the center of the stick or use **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **FOCUS LEVER** SETTING
  - Use MAF/MF SETTING > → WRAP FOCUS POINT to choose whether focus-area selection is bounded by the borders of the display or "wraps around" from one edge of the display to another.

## The Mode Dial

To select a shooting mode, rotate the dial until the icon for the desired mode aligns with the index.



Mode	Description	
1 P (PROGRAM AE)	Aperture and shutter speed can be adjusted using program shift.	74
② S (SHUTTER PRIORITY AE) A (APERTURE PRIORITY AE) M (MANUAL)	Select for full control over camera settings, including aperture ( <b>M</b> and <b>A</b> ) and/or shutter speed ( <b>M</b> and <b>S</b> ).	
③ C1/C2/C3/C4/C5/C6 (CUSTOM 1/2/3/4/5/6)	Take pictures using previously-stored settings.	84

(1) Rotate the mode dial only after pressing the dial lock release to release the dial.

### The STILL/MOVIE Mode Switch

Slide the **STILL/MOVIE** mode switch to **STILL** to take photographs or to **MOVIE** to record movies.



### The DRIVE Button

Press the **DRIVE** button to adjust shooting settings. The options displayed vary with the position of the **STILL/MOVIE** mode switch.

• Pressing the button when **STILL** is selected displays drive mode options.



Mode		
Ô	Single frame	74
Ð	High-speed burst	115
و	Low-speed burst	115
ISO	ISO BKT	111
WB	WHITE BALANCE BKT	111
BKT	Bracketing	112

Mode		
	Multiple exposure	117
4 11 SHIFT	PIXEL SHIFT MULTI SHOT ACCURATE COLOR	119
16 11 11 SHIFT	PIXEL SHIFT MULTI SHOT HIGH RESOLUTION + ACCURATE COLOR	119

• Pressing the button when **MOVIE** is selected displays movie recording options.

	Option
	Frame size
	Aspect ratio
	Frame rate

### The Command Dials

### Rotate or press the command dials to:

	Front command dial	Rear command dial
Rotate	<ul> <li>Select menu tabs or page through menus</li> <li>Choose the desired combination of shutter speed and aperture (program shift)</li> <li>Adjust aperture<sup>1,2</sup></li> <li>View other pictures during playback</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Highlight menu items</li> <li>Choose the desired combination of shutter speed and aperture (program shift)</li> <li>Choose a shutter speed ¹.⁴</li> <li>Adjust exposure compensation by pressing the ☑ button and rotating the dial¹</li> <li>Adjust settings in the quick menu</li> <li>Choose the size of the focus frame</li> <li>Zoom in or out in full frame playback</li> <li>Zoom in or out in multi-frame playback</li> </ul>
	• Switch between aperture and ISO sensitivity <sup>2</sup>	• Zoom in on the active focus point <sup>3</sup>



**DIAL SETTING** in the **2** (setup) point during playback

Press and hold to choose the op Press and hold to choose the

**DIAL SETTING > COMMAND** • 700m in on the active focus

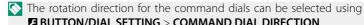
manual focus mode focus display<sup>3</sup>

- 2 If the lens is equipped with an aperture ring with an "A" or "C" position, the aperture ring must be in the A or C position.
- 3 Available only if **FOCUS CHECK** is assigned to a function button.

tion selected for **BUTTON**/

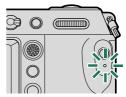
4 Only if a value other than auto is selected for shutter speed.

**Press** 



# The Indicator Lamp

Camera status is shown by the indicator lamp.



Indicator lamp	Camera status
Glows green	Focus locked.
Blinks green	Focus or slow shutter speed warning. Pictures can be taken.
Blinks green and orange	<ul> <li>Camera on: Recording pictures, or picture displayed for confirmation after being taken with option other than OFF selected for SCREEN SETTING &gt; IMAGE DISP. (additional pictures can be taken).</li> <li>Camera off: Uploading pictures to a smartphone or tablet.*</li> </ul>
Glows orange	Recording pictures. No additional pictures can be taken at this time.
Blinks red	Lens or memory error.

<sup>\*</sup> Displayed only if pictures are selected for upload.

- Warnings may also appear in the display.
  - The indicator lamp remains off while your eye is to the viewfinder.
  - The MOVIE SETTING > TALLY LIGHT option can be used to choose the lamp (indicator or AF-assist) that lights during movie recording and whether the lamp blinks or remains steady.
  - The indicator lamp blinks green whenever the displays are off during interval-timer photography.

### The LCD Monitor

The LCD monitor can be tilted for easier viewing, but be careful not to touch the wires or trap fingers or other objects behind the monitor. Touching the wires could cause camera malfunction.





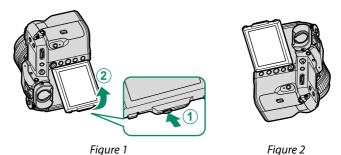
The LCD monitor also functions as a touch screen that can be used for:

- Touch photography ( 32)
- Focus area selection ( 31)
- Function selection (1993)
- Playback ( 35)

### "Tall" (Portrait) Orientation

The display can also be tilted to take pictures from high or low angles when the camera is rotated to take pictures in "tall" (portrait) orientation.

- Press the tilt lock release and tilt the display as shown in Figure 1.
- To take high-angle shots, hold the camera in the orientation shown in Figure 2.



# The Eye Cup

To remove the eye cup, hold the buttons on either side and slide eye cup up.



### Focusing the Viewfinder

If the indicators displayed in the viewfinder are blurred, put your eye to the viewfinder and rotate the diopter adjustment control until the display is in sharp focus.

To focus the viewfinder:

- (1) Lift the diopter adjustment control.
- (2) Rotate the control to adjust viewfinder focus.
- (3) Return the control to its original position and lock it in place.





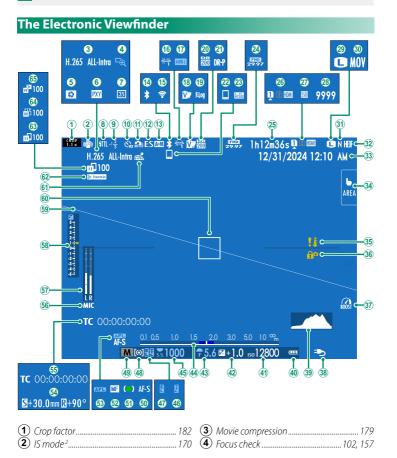


① Lift the control before use. Failure to observe this precaution could cause product malfunction.

# Camera Displays

This section lists the indicators that may be displayed during shooting.

For illustrative purposes, displays are shown with all indicators lit.



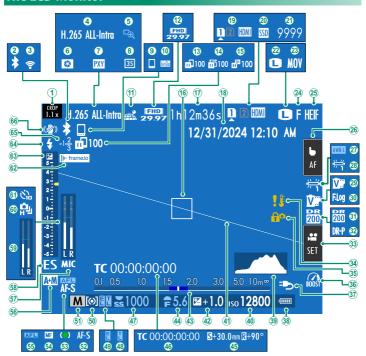
(5)	Depth-of-field preview	79, 101	(35)	Temperature warning	44, 422
6	Proxy setting (ProRes only)	181		Control lock <sup>3</sup>	
7	35mm format mode		37)	Boost mode	340
8	Flash (TTL) mode	372	38	Power supply	50
9	Flash compensation	372		Histogram	
10	Self-timer indicator	162	40	Battery level	53
	Continuous mode		41)	Sensitivity	104
12)	Shutter type	168	42	Exposure compensation	107
	AF+MF indicator <sup>2</sup>		43	Aperture	75, 78, 80
14)	Bluetooth ON/OFF		44)	Distance indicator <sup>2</sup>	10
15)	Wireless connection		45	Shutter speed	75, 76, 80
16)	White balance	134	46	TTL lock	173, 361
17)	AWB lock	335	<b>47</b> )	AE lock	109, 334
18)	Film simulation	128	48	Metering	106
19	F-Log/HLG recording	183	49	Shooting mode	74
20	Dynamic range	132		Focus mode <sup>2</sup>	
21)	D-range priority	133	<b>51</b>	Focus indicator <sup>2</sup>	92
22)	Bluetooth host	245	<b>52</b>	Manual focus indicator <sup>2</sup>	91, 99
23)	AirGlu BT connection	209	<b>53</b>	AF lock	109, 334
24)	Movie mode	66, 176	<b>54</b>	Shift amount/rotate amount	368
25)	Recording time available/		<b>55</b>	Time code	207
	elapsed recording time	66	(56)	Microphone input channel	206
26)	Card slot options	45, 343	(57)	Recording level <sup>2</sup>	203
<b>27</b> )	SSD connection status	47	(58)	Exposure indicator	80, 107
28)	Number of available frames 1.	426	(59)	Virtual horizon	25
29)	Image size	124	60	Focus frame	95, 108
<u>30</u>	File format	179	<b>61</b> )	Location data download status.	346
31)	Image quality	125	62	Frame.io connection status	268
<u>32</u> )	HEIF format	127		Image transfer status	
33)	Date and time	54, 56, 305	64	FTP upload progress	272
34)	Touch screen mode	31, 160	(65)	Frame.io upload progress	265

<sup>1</sup> Shows "9999" if there is space for over 9999 frames.

<sup>2</sup> Not displayed when **ON** is selected for **☑ SCREEN SET-UP** > **LARGE INDICATORS MODE(EVF)**.

<sup>3</sup> Displayed when controls have been locked by pressing and holding the **MENU/OK** button. Control lock can be ended by pressing and holding the **MENU/OK** button again.

### The LCD Monitor



182 Crop factor	<b>8</b> 35mm format mode
2 Bluetooth ON/OFF	Bluetooth host245
3 Wireless connection	(10) AirGlu BT connection209
4 Movie compression179	10 Location data download status
( <b>5</b> ) Focus check102, 157	(12) Movie mode
6 Depth-of-field preview79, 101	(13) Image transfer status245, 284
7 Proxy setting (ProRes only)181	FTP upload progress272

(15)	Frame.io upload progress	265	(41)	Virtual horizon	25
16)	Focus frame	95, 108	42	Exposure compensation	107
17)	Recording time available/			Distance indicator <sup>2</sup>	
	elapsed recording time	66	44)	Aperture	75, 78, 80
18)	Date and time	54, 56, 305	45)	Shift amount/rotate amount	368
19	Card slot options	45, 343	46	Time code	207
20	SSD connection status	47	47)	Shutter speed	75, 76, 80
21)	Number of available frames	1426	48	TTL lock	173, 361
22)	Image size			AE lock	
23)	File format	179 (	<b>50</b>	Metering	106
24)	Image quality	125	<b>51</b> )	Shooting mode	74
25)	HEIF format	127	<u>52</u> )	Focus mode <sup>2</sup>	91
<b>26</b> )	Touch screen mode <sup>3</sup>	31, 160	<u>53</u>	Focus indicator <sup>2</sup>	92
	AWB lock		<u>54</u> )	Manual focus indicator <sup>2</sup>	91, 99
28)	White balance	134	<b>5</b> 5	AF lock	109, 334
29)	Film simulation	128	<u>56</u> )	AF+MF indicator 2	155
<u>30</u>	F-Log/HLG recording	183	<b>57</b> )	Microphone input channel	206
	Dynamic range		<u>(58)</u>	Shutter type	168
	D-range priority		59	Recording level <sup>2</sup>	203
<u>33</u> )	Movie optimized control <sup>3</sup>	33	<u>60</u>	Continuous mode	115
34)	Temperature warning	44, 422	<b>61</b> )	Self-timer indicator	162
<b>35</b> )	Control lock <sup>4</sup>	338	62)	Frame.io connection status	268
36	Boost mode	340	<b>63</b>	Exposure indicator	80, 107
	Power supply		64)	Flash (TTL) mode	372
	Battery level		<b>65</b> )	Flash compensation	372
39	Histogram	24	66	IS mode <sup>2</sup>	170
( <u>4</u> n)	Concitivity	104			

- 1 Shows "9999" if there is space for over 9999 frames.
- 2 Not displayed when **ON** is selected for **☑ SCREEN SET-UP** > **LARGE INDICATORS MODE(LCD)**.
- 3 Camera functions can also be accessed via touch controls.
- 4 Displayed when controls have been locked by pressing and holding the **MENU/OK** button. Control lock can be ended by pressing and holding the **MENU/OK** button again.

### **Choosing a Display Mode**

Press the **VIEW MODE** button to cycle through the following display modes. You can choose separate display modes for shooting and playback.



Use SCREEN SET-UP > VIEW MODE SETTING in the setup menu to choose a display mode for the EVF and LCD monitor.

### SHOOTING

Option	Description
SERISSE EYE SENSOR	Putting your eye to the viewfinder turns the viewfinder on and the LCD monitor off; taking your eye away turns the viewfinder off and LCD monitor on.
다 LCD ONLY	LCD monitor on, viewfinder off.
EVE EVF ONLY	Viewfinder on, LCD monitor off.
EVE EVF ONLY + SERIOR	Putting your eye to the viewfinder turns the viewfinder on; taking it away turns the viewfinder off. The LCD monitor remains off.
SEE +	Putting your eye to the viewfinder during shooting turns the viewfinder on, but the LCD monitor is used for the display of images once you remove your eye from the viewfinder after shooting. The options selected for <b>Z SCREEN SET-UP</b> > <b>IMAGE DISP.</b> apply to display in the LCD monitor. This setting cannot be selected while shooting movies.

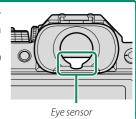
Go to ☑ SCREEN SET-UP > VIEW MODE SETTING > SHOOTING in the setup menu and press the Q button to choose the view modes available.

### PLAYBACK

Option	Description
SERISOR EYE SENSOR	Putting your eye to the viewfinder turns the viewfinder on and the LCD monitor off; taking your eye away turns the viewfinder off and LCD monitor on.
പ്ല LCD ONLY	LCD monitor on, viewfinder off.
EVE EVF ONLY	Viewfinder on, LCD monitor off.

### -The Eye Sensor

- The eye sensor may respond to objects other than your eye or to light shining directly on the sensor.
- The eye sensor is not available when the LCD monitor is tilted.



### Adjusting Display Brightness

The brightness and saturation of the viewfinder and LCD monitor can be adjusted using the items in the **SCREEN SET-UP** menu. Choose EVF BRIGHTNESS or EVF COLOR to adjust viewfinder brightness or saturation, LCD BRIGHTNESS or LCD COLOR to do the same for the LCD monitor.

### **Display Rotation**

When ON is selected for SCREEN SET-UP > AUTOROTATE DISPLAYS, the indicators in the viewfinder and LCD monitor automatically rotate to match camera orientation.

### The DISP/BACK Button

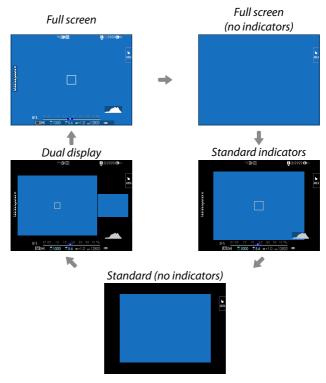
The **DISP/BACK** button controls the display of indicators in the viewfinder and LCD monitor.





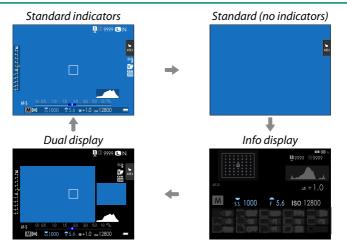
Indicators for the EVF and LCD must be selected separately. To choose the EVF display, place your eye to the viewfinder while using the DISP/BACK button.

### Viewfinder



The dual display is available only when shooting still images with manual focus.

### LCD Monitor



The dual display is available only during manual focus.

# The Dual Display

The dual display consists of a large full-frame window and a smaller close-up of the focus area.

### **Customizing Display Indicators**

Use SCREEN SET-UP > DISP. CUSTOM SETTING to select the items shown in the full screen and standard indicators displays.

### 1 Select DISP. CUSTOM SETTING. Select ☑ SCREEN SET-UP > DISP. CUSTOM SETTING in the setup menu.

### Choose items.

Highlight items and press MENU/OK to select or deselect.

- FRAMING GUIDFLINE
- FOCUS FRAME
- FOCUS INDICATOR
- AF DISTANCE INDICATOR
- MF DISTANCE INDICATOR
- HISTOGRAM
- LIVE VIEW HIGHLIGHT ALERT
- SHOOTING MODE
- APERTURE/S-SPEED/ISO
- INFORMATION BACKGROUND
- Expo. Comp. (Digit)
- Expo. Comp. (Scale)
- FOCUS MODE
- PHOTOMETRY
- SHUTTER TYPE
- FLASH
- CONTINUOUS MODE
- DUAL IS MODE

- TOUCH SCREEN MODE
  - WHITE BALANCE
  - FILM SIMULATION
  - DYNAMIC RANGE
  - BOOST MODE
  - SHIFT AMOUNT OF T/S I FNS
  - ROTATE AMOUNT OF T/S LENS
  - FRAMES REMAINING
  - IMAGE SIZE/QUALITY
  - MOVIE MODE & REC. TIME
  - 35mm FORMAT MODE
  - COMMUNICATION STATUS
  - MIC LEVEL
  - GUIDANCE MESSAGE
  - NO STORAGE MEDIA WARNING
  - DATE/TIME
  - BATTERY LEVEL
  - FRAMING OUTLINE

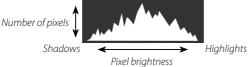
# 3 Press DISP/BACK to save changes.

### -Framing Outline

Enable **FRAMING OUTLINE** to make the borders of the frame easier to see against dark backgrounds.

### -Histograms -

Histograms show the distribution of tones in the image. Brightness is shown by the horizontal axis, the number of pixels by the vertical axis.

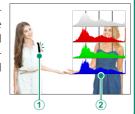


- **Optimal exposure**: Pixels are distributed in an even curve throughout the tone range.
- **Overexposed**: Pixels are clustered on the right side of the graph.
- **Underexposed**: Pixels are clustered on the left side of the graph.

To view separate RGB histograms and a display showing areas of the frame that will be overexposed at current settings superimposed on the view through the lens, press the function button to which **HISTOGRAM** is assigned (EE 331, 357).

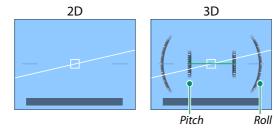
- 1 Overexposed areas blink
- RGB histograms



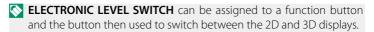


### Virtual Horizon

Check whether the camera is level. The display type can be chosen using SCREEN SET-UP > ELECTRONIC LEVEL SETTING. Use the virtual horizon to level the camera when mounting it on a tripod or the like.



- OFF: The virtual horizon is not displayed.
- 2D: A white line shows the amount the camera is tilted left or right. The line turns green when the camera is level. The line may vanish if the camera is tilted forward or back.
- **3D**: The display shows whether the camera is tilted left or right and forward or back.

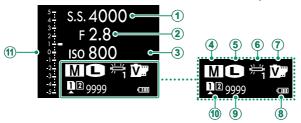


### The Secondary LCD Monitor

Among the settings that can be viewed in the secondary LCD monitor are shutter speed, aperture, and ISO sensitivity.



Secondary LCD monitor



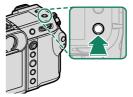
Default		
1 SHUTTER SPEED	7 FILM SIMULATION	
2 APERTURE	8 BATTERY LEVEL	
3 ISO	FRAMES REM.	
SHOOTING MODE	10 CARD SLOT OPTIONS	
5 IMAGE SIZE*	Scale	
6 WHITE BALANCE		

<sup>\*</sup> Changed to **MOVIE MODE** in movie mode.

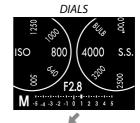
The settings displayed can be selected using SCREEN SET-UP > SUB MONITOR SETTING.

### Cycling Through Indicators in the Secondary LCD Monitor

The indicators displayed in the secondary LCD monitor change each time the secondary LCD monitor mode button is pressed.









<sup>\*</sup> Displays movie information in movie mode.

### The Secondary Monitor Backlight Button-

To turn on the secondary LCD monitor backlight when you find the secondary LCD monitor too dark to read, press the secondary monitor backlight button. Press the button again to turn the backlight off.



### -Background Color-

The background color (black or white) for the secondary LCD monitor can be selected using the ☑ SCREEN SET-UP > SUB MONITOR BACKGROUND COLOR option in the ☑ (setup) menu. Note that the background is displayed in white whenever the secondary LCD monitor backlight is on.

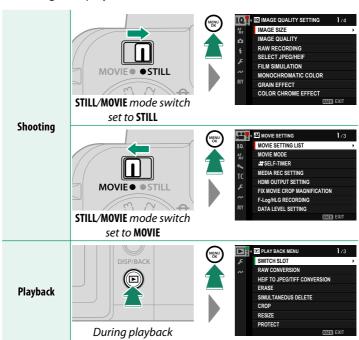
# **Using the Menus**

To display the menus, press MENU/OK.



### The Menus

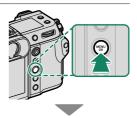
Different menus are displayed during still photography, movie recording, and playback.



### Selecting a Menu Tab

### To navigate the menus:

1 Press MENU/OK to display the menus.





2 Press the focus stick (focus lever) left to highlight the tab for the current menu.



- 3 Press the focus stick up or down to highlight the tab containing the desired item.
- 4 Press the focus stick right to place the cursor in the menu.
- Substitute Use the front command dial to select menu tabs or page through menus and the rear command dial to highlight menu items.



### **Touch Screen Mode**

The LCD monitor also functions as a touch screen.

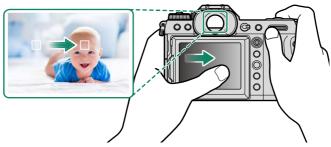
### Shooting Touch Controls

To enable touch controls, select ON for BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING > **★** TOUCH SCREEN SETTING.



### EVF

The LCD monitor can be used to select the focus area while pictures are being framed in the electronic viewfinder (EVF). Use BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING > EVE TOUCH SCREEN AREA SETTINGS to choose the area of the monitor employed for touch controls.



- FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING, you can choose the face used for focus.
  - You can choose the type of subject on which the camera preferentially focuses when **SUBJECT DETECTION ON** is selected for **AF/MF** SETTING > SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING

### LCD Monitor

The operation performed can be selected by tapping the touch screen mode indicator in the display. Touch controls can be used for the following operations:



Mode	Description
AF OFF	<ul> <li>In focus mode S (AF-S), the camera focuses when you tap your subject in the display. Focus locks at the current distance until you tap the AF OFF icon.</li> <li>In focus mode C (AF-C), the camera initiates focus when you tap your subject display. The camera will continue to adjust focus for changes in the distance to the subject until you tap the AF OFF icon.</li> <li>In manual focus mode (MF), you can tap the display to focus on the selected subject using autofocus.</li> </ul>
AREA AREA	Tap to select a point for focus or zoom. The focus frame will move to the selected point.
OFF OFF	Touch screen mode off.



- The behavior of the touch screen varies with the AF mode.
  - Different touch controls are used during focus zoom (🕮 161).



- To disable touch controls and hide the touch screen mode indicator, select OFF for ■ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING.
  - **SCREEN MODE**. For information on the touch controls available during movie recording, see "Movie Recording ( TOUCH SCREEN MODE; 201)".

### MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL

Selecting ON for 

■ MOVIE SETTING > MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL - or tapping the movie-optimized mode button in the shooting display optimizes the command dials and touch controls for movie recording. This can be used to prevent camera sounds being recorded with movie footage.



Movie-optimized mode button

- SHUTTER SPEED
- APERTURE
- EXPOSURE COMPENSATION
- 🚅 ISO
- INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT/EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT
- WIND FILTER
- HEADPHONES VOLUME
- FILM SIMULATION
- WHITE BALANCE
- IS MODE
  - S MODE BOOST

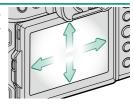


- Enabling movie-optimized controls disables the aperture ring.
  - When movie-optimized control is enabled, the movie-optimized mode button can be used to change shooting settings or disable movie-optimized control.
  - EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT can be set only when an external mic is connected

### Touch Function

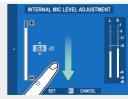
Functions can be assigned to the following flick gestures in much the same way as function buttons ( 357):

• Flick up: T-Fn1 • Flick left: T-Fn2 • Flick right: T-Fn3 • Flick down: T-Fn4





 In some cases, touch-function flick gestures display a menu; tap to select the desired option.



• Touch-function gestures are disabled by default. To enable touch-function gestures, select **ON** for **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING > IIII TOUCH FUNCTION.

### **Playback Touch Controls**

When ON is selected for ■ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING, touch controls can be used for the following playback operations:

• **Swipe**: Swipe a finger across the display to view other images.



• **Pinch-out**: Place two fingers on the display and spread them apart to zoom in.



• **Pinch-in**: Place two fingers on the display and slide them together to zoom out.



- Pictures can be zoomed out until the entire image is visible but no further.
- **Double-tap**: Tap the display twice to zoom in on the focus point.



• **Drag**: View other areas of the image during playback zoom.



# **MEMO**

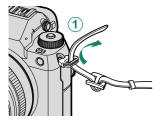


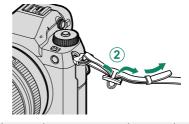


# **Attaching the Strap**

Attach the strap.

Attach the strap to the two strap clips as shown below.







① To avoid dropping the camera, be sure the strap is correctly secured.

## Attaching a Lens

The camera can be used with lenses for the FUJIFILM G-mount.

Remove the body cap from the camera and the rear cap from the lens. Place the lens on mount, keeping the marks on the lens and camera aligned (1), and then slowly rotate the lens in the direction of the arrow until it clicks into place (2).



- When attaching lenses, ensure that dust or other foreign matter does not enter the camera
  - Be careful not to touch the camera's internal parts.
  - Rotate the lens until it clicks securely into place.
  - Do not press the lens release button while attaching the lens.

### -Removing Lenses-

To remove the lens, turn the camera off, then press the lens release button (1) and slowly rotate the lens as shown (2).



To prevent dust accumulating on the lens or inside the camera, replace the lens caps and camera body cap when the lens is not attached



### Lenses and Other Optional Accessories

The camera can be used with lenses and accessories for the FUJIFILM G-mount.

- ① Observe the following precautions when attaching or removing (exchanging) lenses.
  - Check that the lenses are free of dust and other foreign matter.
  - Do not change lenses in direct sunlight or under another bright light source. Light focused into the interior of the camera could cause it to malfunction.
  - Attach the lens caps before exchanging lenses.
  - Do not rotate the lens while holding moving parts of the camera, such as the aperture ring.
  - See the manual provided with the lens for information on use.

# **Inserting the Battery**

Insert the battery in the camera as described below.

- 1 Open the battery-chamber cover. Slide the battery-chamber cover latch as shown and open the battery-chamber cover.
  - Do not open the battery-chamber cover when the camera is on. Failure to observe this precaution could damage image files or memory cards
    - Do not use excessive force when handling the battery-chamber cover.





### Insert the battery as shown.

- Insert the battery in the orientation shown. Do not use force or attempt to insert the battery upside down or backwards.
  - Confirm that the battery is securely latched.



# **3** Close the battery-chamber cover. Close and latch the cover.

If the cover does not close, check that the battery is in the correct orientation. Do not attempt to force the cover shut.



### -Removing the Battery-

Before removing the battery, turn the camera off and open the battery-chamber cover.

To remove the battery, press the battery latch to the side, and slide the battery out of the camera as shown.



The battery may become hot when used in high-temperature environments. Observe caution when removing the battery.

# Inserting Memory Cards

Pictures are stored on memory cards (sold separately).

- The camera can be used with two cards, one in each of its two slots.
  - 1 Open the memory card slot cover. Unlatch and open the cover.



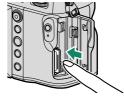
- Do not turn the camera off or remove the memory card while the memory card is being formatted or data are being recorded to or deleted from the card. Failure to observe this precaution could damage the card.
- 2 Insert the memory card. Holding the card in the orientation shown, slide it in until it clicks into place at the back of the slot. Close and latch the memory card slot cover.



Be sure card is in the correct orientation; do not insert at an angle or use force.

### Removing Memory Cards

Turn the camera off and open the memory card slot cover. Eject the card by pressing it in with a finger and then slowly releasing it; the card can then be removed by hand.





- Press the center of the card.
  - Suddenly removing your finger from the card could cause the card to fall from the slot. Remove your finger slowly.
  - If the camera displays a ! icon, the memory card may be hot to the touch. Wait for the card to cool before removing it.

### **Using Two Cards**

The camera can be used with two cards, one in each of its two slots. At default settings, photos are saved to the card in the second slot only when the card in the first slot is full. This can be changed using SAVE DATA SET-UP > CARD SLOT SETTING.

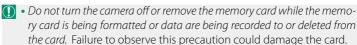
Option	Description	Display
SEQUENTIAL (default)	The card in the second slot is used only when the card in the first slot is full. If the second slot is selected for SAVE DATA SET-UP > SELECT SLOT(SEQUENTIAL), recording will start on the card in the second slot and switch to the first slot when the card in the second slot is full.	112
BACKUP	Each picture is recorded twice, once to each card.	1 2
SEPARATE	RAW pictures are recorded to the card in the first slot and JPEG or HEIF pictures to the card in the second slot. This setting takes effect only when SUPER FINE+RAW, FINE+RAW, or NORMAL+RAW is selected for IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > IMAGE QUALITY.	R J RAW+JPEG

The card used to store movies can be selected using 

■ MOVIE SETTING > MEDIA REC SETTING.

### Compatible Memory Cards

- The camera can be used with SD, SDHC, and SDXC memory cards. Both the UHS-I and UHS-II bus interfaces are supported.
- UHS-II cards are recommended for high-speed burst photography.
- The types of memory cards suitable for movie recording vary with the settings selected (1 70).
- A list of supported memory cards is available on the Fujifilm website. For details, visit:
  - https://fujifilm-x.com/support/compatibility/cameras/.



• Memory cards can be locked, making it impossible to format the card or to record or delete images. Before inserting a memory card, slide the write-protect switch to the unlocked position.



- Memory cards are small and can be swallowed; keep out of reach of children. If a child swallows a memory card, seek medical assistance immediately.
- miniSD or microSD adapters that are larger or smaller than memory cards may not eject normally; if the card does not eject, take the camera to an authorized service representative. Do not forcibly remove the card.
- Do not affix labels or other objects to memory cards. Peeling labels can cause camera malfunction.
- Movie recording may be interrupted with some types of memory card.
- Formatting a memory card in the camera creates a folder in which pictures are stored when a picture is taken for the first time. Do not rename or delete this folder or use a computer or other device to edit, delete, or rename image files. Always use the camera to delete pictures; before editing or renaming files, copy them to a computer and edit or rename the copies, not the originals. Renaming the files on the camera can cause problems during playback.

### Using an external SSD in place of a memory card

This camera can save still images and movies to an SSD. If an SSD is connected to the USB connector, an icon appears on the screen, and the recording destination is switched to the SSD automatically. To record to a memory card, turn off the camera, and then remove the SSD.





Even when an SSD is connected, you can select the SSD or a memory card for playback by **PLAY BACK MENU** > **SWITCH SLOT**.

### **Charging the Battery**

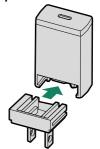
For reasons of safety, the battery is not charged at shipment. The camera will not function if the battery is not charged; be sure to charge the battery before use. Before charging the battery, turn the camera off.

- An NP-W235 rechargeable battery is supplied with the camera.
  - Charging takes about 180 minutes.
  - 1 Attach the plug adapter to the AC power adapter.

Attach the plug adapter as shown, making sure that it is fully inserted and clicks into place on the AC power adapter terminals.

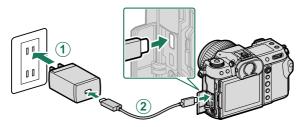
- The supplied plug adapter is for use exclusively with the AC-5VJ AC power adapter.
  - The shape of the plug adapter varies with the country of sale.

Do not use it with other devices.



### 2 Charge the battery.

Plug the AC power adapter into an indoor power outlet (①), then connect the camera to the supplied AC power adapter using the supplied USB cable (②).



- ① Connect the cable to the camera's USB connector (Type-C).
  - Be sure the connectors are fully inserted.

### -Charge Status-

The indicator lamp shows battery charge status as follows:

Indicator lamp	Battery status	
On	Battery charging	
Off	Charging complete	
Blinks	Charging error	





- The supplied AC power adapter is compatible with power supplies of 100 to 240 V (a plug adapter may be needed for overseas use).
  - Do not use the AC power adapter or USB cable with other devices, as this could cause malfunction.
  - Do not affix labels or other objects to the battery. Failure to observe this precaution could make it impossible to remove the battery from the camera
  - Do not short the battery terminals. The battery could overheat.
  - Read the cautions in "The Battery and Power Supply".
  - Use only genuine Fujifilm rechargeable batteries designated for use in this camera. Failure to observe this precaution could result in product malfunction
  - Do not remove the labels from the battery or attempt to split or peel the outer casing.
  - The battery gradually loses its charge when not in use. Charge the battery one or two days before use.
  - If the battery fails to hold a charge, it has reached the end of its charging life and must be replaced.
  - Unplug the AC power adapter from the power outlet when it is not in use.
  - If the battery is left for long periods without charging, you may find that its quality degrades or that it no longer holds a charge. Charge the battery regularly.
  - Remove dirt from the battery terminals with a clean, dry cloth. Failure to observe this precaution could prevent the battery from charging.
  - Note that charging times increase at low or high temperatures.
  - Selecting **ON** for **Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING** > **Bluetooth ON/OFF** in the network/USB settings menu increases the drain on the battery.



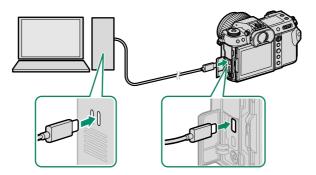
 If the camera is turned on during charging, charging will end and the USB connection will instead be used to power the camera. The battery level will begin to gradually decline ( 300).



• The camera will display a "power supply" icon when powered via USB.

### Charging via Computer

The camera can be charged via USB. USB charging is available with computers with a manufacturer-approved operating system and USB interface.



### Leave the computer on during charging.



- The battery will not charge while the camera is on.
  - Connect the supplied USB cable.
  - Connect the camera directly to the computer; do not use a USB hub or keyboard.
  - Charging stops if the computer enters sleep mode. To resume charging, activate the computer and disconnect and reconnect the USB cable.
  - Charging may not be supported depending on the model of computer, computer settings, and the computer's current state.
  - The battery takes about 600 minutes to charge with a charging input of 5 V/500 mA.



### **Turning the Camera On and Off**

Use the **ON/OFF** switch to turn the camera on and off.

Slide the switch to **ON** to turn the camera on, or to **OFF** to turn the camera off.



- Fingerprints and other marks on the lens or viewfinder can affect pictures or the view through the viewfinder. Keep the lens and viewfinder clean.
- Pressing the **D** button during shooting starts playback.
  - Press the shutter button halfway to return to shooting mode.
  - The camera will turn off automatically if no operations are performed for the length of time selected for ☑ POWER MANAGEMENT > AUTO POWER OFF. To reactivate the camera after it has turned off automatically, press the shutter button halfway or turn the ON/OFF switch to OFF and then back to ON.



### **Checking the Battery Level**

After turning the camera on, check the battery level in the display.

Battery level is shown as follows:



Indicator	Description		
411111	Battery partially discharged.		
41111	Battery about 80% full.		
4	Battery about 60% full.		
4	Battery about 40% full.		
	Battery about 20% full.		
(red)	Low battery. Charge as soon as possible.		
(blinks red)	Battery exhausted. Turn camera off and recharge battery.		

### **Basic Setup**

When you turn the camera on for the first time, you can choose a language and set the camera clock. Follow the steps below when turning the camera on for the first time.

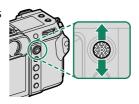
### 1 Turn the camera on.

A language-selection dialog will be displayed.



### 2 Choose a language.

Highlight a language and press MENU/OK.



### ? Choose a time zone.

When prompted, choose a time zone and turn daylight savings time on or off using the focus stick (focus lever), then highlight SET and press MENU/OK.





To skip this step, press DISP/BACK.

4 Set the clock.

Press **MENU/OK** to proceed to the next step.



- 5 View information on the smartphone app.
  - The camera will display a QR code you can scan with your smartphone to open a website where you can download the smartphone app.
  - Press MENU/OK to proceed to the next step.



Substitute Use the smartphone app to download pictures from the camera or control the camera remotely (≅ 245).

- 6 Choose an AUTO POWER OFF TEMP.
  - The selected setting determines the temperature at which the camera will turn off automatically.
  - Press MENU/OK to exit to the shooting display.



- 7 Format the memory card ( 304).
  - Format memory cards before first use, and be sure to reformat all memory cards after using them in a computer or other device.
- If the battery is removed for an extended period, the camera clock will be reset and the language-selection dialog will be displayed when the camera is turned on.

### Choosing a Different Language

To change the language:

- 1 Display language options.
  Select ☑ USER SETTING > 配言語/LANG..
- 2 Choose a language. Highlight the desired option and press MENU/OK.

### Changing the Time and Date

To set the camera clock:

- 1 Display DATE/TIME options.
  Select USER SETTING > DATE/TIME.
- 2 Set the clock.
  Press the focus stick (focus lever) left or right to highlight the year, month, day, hour, or minute and press up or down to change. Press MENU/OK to set the clock.

# Basic Photography and Playback

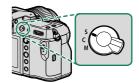
# Taking Photographs (Mode P)

This section describes how to take pictures using program AE (mode P). See pages 74–83 for information on S, A, and M modes.

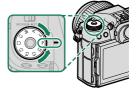
1 Slide the STILL/MOVIE mode switch to STILL.



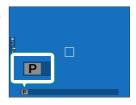
2 Rotate the focus mode selector to S.



Rotate the mode dial to P.



- Rotate the mode dial only after pressing the dial lock release to release the dial.
- 4 Confirm that P appears in the display.



### 5 Ready the camera.

 Hold the camera steady with both hands and brace your elbows against your sides. Shaking or unsteady hands can blur your shots.



 To prevent pictures that are out of focus or too dark (underexposed), keep your fingers and other objects away from the lens and AF-assist illuminator.



### **6** Frame the picture.

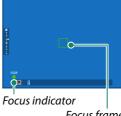
### -Lenses with Zoom Rings-

Use the zoom ring to frame the picture in the display. Rotate the ring left to zoom out, right to zoom in.



### 7 Focus.

Press the shutter button halfway to set focus and exposure.



Focus frame

- If the camera is able to focus, the focus frame and focus indicator will glow green.
- If the camera is unable to focus, the focus frame will turn red, !AF will be displayed, and the focus indicator will blink white.
- If the subject is poorly lit, the AF-assist illuminator may light to assist the focus operation.
  - Focus and exposure will lock when the shutter button is pressed halfway. Focus and exposure remain locked while the button is kept in this position (AF/AE lock).
  - The camera will focus on subjects at any distance in the macro and standard focus ranges for the lens.
- 8 Shoot.

Smoothly press the shutter button the rest of the way down to take the picture.



### **Viewing Pictures**

Pictures can be viewed in the viewfinder or LCD monitor.

To view pictures full frame, press **▶**.



Additional pictures can be viewed by pressing the focus stick (focus lever) left or right or rotating the front command dial. Press the focus stick or rotate the dial right to view pictures in the order recorded, left to view pictures in reverse order. Keep the focus stick pressed to scroll rapidly to the desired frame.



Pictures taken using other cameras are marked with a 🛱 ("gift image") icon to warn that they may not display correctly and that playback zoom may not be available.

### Two Memory Cards

If two memory cards are inserted, you can press and hold the **b** button to choose a card for playback. You can also select a card using the PLAY **BACK MENU** > **SWITCH SLOT** option.

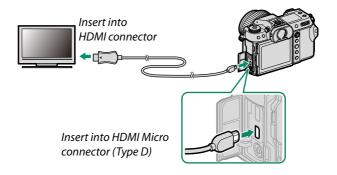
### **HDMI Output**

Camera shooting and playback displays can be output to HDMI devices.

### Connecting to HDMI Devices

Connect the camera to TVs or other HDMI devices using a third-party HDMI cable.

- 1 Turn the camera off.
- 2 Connect the cable as shown below.



- 3 Configure the device for HDMI input as described in the documentation supplied with the device.
- 4 Turn the camera on. The contents of the camera display will be shown on the HDMI device. The camera display turns off in playback mode ( 63).
- Making sure the connectors are fully inserted.
  - Use an HDMI cable no more than 1.5 m (4.9 ft.) long.

### Shooting

Display live view or movie footage on a TV or save it to an external recorder that supports HDMI input.

### Playback

To start playback, press the camera **b** button. The camera monitor turns off and pictures and movies are output to the HDMI device. Note that the camera volume controls have no effect on sounds played on the TV; use the television volume controls to adjust the volume.

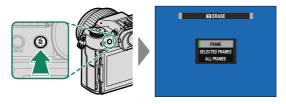


Some televisions may briefly display a black screen when movie playback begins.

## Deleting Pictures

Use the 面 button to delete pictures.

- ① Deleted pictures cannot be recovered. Protect important pictures or copy them to a computer or other storage device before proceeding.
  - 1 With a picture displayed full frame, press the 面 button and select FRAME.



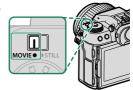
- 2 Press the focus stick (focus lever) left or right to scroll through pictures and press MENU/OK to delete (a confirmation dialog is not displayed). Repeat to delete additional pictures.
- Protected pictures cannot be deleted. Remove protection from any pictures you wish to delete (🗎 226).
  - Pictures can also be deleted from the menus using the ☐ PLAY BACK MENU > ERASE option (☐ 222).

# Movie Recording and Playback

### **Recording Movies**

This section describes how to film movies in auto mode.

Slide the STILL/MOVIE mode switch to MOVIE.



? Rotate the mode dial to P.



AUTO will appear in the display.



Rotate the mode dial only after pressing the dial lock release to release the dial.

Time remainina

**?** Press the shutter button all the way down.

Recording will start.

- A recording indicator (\*) is displayed while recording is in progress.
- The borders of the display turn red Recording time during movie recording.

- The time remaining is shown by a countdown display, while another display counts up to show the recording time.
- 4 Press the button again to end recording. Recording ends automatically when the maximum length is reached or the memory card is full.
- Sound is recorded via the built-in microphone or an optional external microphone. Do not cover the microphone during recording.
  - Note that the microphone may pick up lens noise and other sounds made by the camera during recording.
  - Vertical or horizontal streaks may appear in movies containing very bright subjects. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.



- To maximize recording time:
  - keep the camera out of direct sunlight as much as possible, and
  - turn the camera off any time it is not in use.
  - The indicator lamp lights while recording is in progress (the **MOVIE SETTING** > **TALLY LIGHT** option can be used to choose the lamp indicator or AF-assist—that lights during movie recording and whether the lamp blinks or remains steady). During recording, you can change exposure compensation by up to  $\pm 2$  EV and adjust zoom using the zoom ring on the lens (if available).
  - To prevent the borders of the display changing color during movie recording, select OFF for 

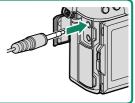
    ☐ MOVIE SETTING > 
    ☐ REC FRAME INDICATOR
  - While recording is in progress, you can:
    - Adjust sensitivity
    - Refocus using any of the following methods:
      - Press the shutter button halfway
      - Press a function button to which **AF-ON** is assigned
      - Use touch screen controls
    - Display a histogram or artificial horizon by pressing the button to which HISTOGRAM or ELECTRONIC LEVEL SWITCH has been assigned
  - Recording may be unavailable at some settings, while in other cases settings may not apply during recording.
  - To choose the focus area for movie recording, select AF/MF **SETTING** > **FOCUS AREA** and use the focus stick (focus lever) and rear command dial (\$\Pi\$ 95).

### -Temperature Warnings-

The camera automatically turns off to protect itself when its temperature or the temperature of the battery rises. If a temperature warning is displayed, image noise may increase. Turn the camera off and wait for it to cool before turning it on again.

### -Using an External Microphone

Sound can be recorded with external microphones that connect using jacks 3.5 mm in diameter; microphones that require plug-in power cannot be used. See the microphone manual for details.



### XLR Microphone Adapters

The camera can be used with TEAC TASCAM CA-XLR2d-F XLR microphone adapters. For more information, visit the TASCAM website.

https://tascam.jp/int/product/ca-xlr2d/#CA-XLR2d\_Website

### Adjusting Movie Settings

- Pressing MENU/OK when MOVIE is selected with the STILL/MOVIE mode switch displays the movie menu.
- Settings such as frame rate and frame size can be adjusted using MOVIE MODE.
- Use MEDIA REC SETTING for such tasks as choosing the file type, bit rate, and the destination card slot.
- Focus mode is selected using the focus mode selector. Regardless of the option selected, the camera will automatically switch to focus mode ( (continuous AF) when FACE DETECTION ON or SUBJECT DETECTION ON is chosen for M AF/MF SETTING > FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING or SUBJECT DETECTION **SETTING**. Note, however, that choosing focus mode **M** when FACE DETECTION ON or SUBJECT DETECTION ON is selected disables face and subject detection.
- The type of memory card supported varies with the option select for MOVIE SETTING > MEDIA REC SETTING.
  - Movies with a bit rate of 720 Mbps can be recorded to cards with a Video Speed Class of V90 or better.
  - Movies with a bit rate of 360 Mbps can be recorded to cards with a Video Speed Class of V60 or better.
  - Movies with a bit rate of 100 or 200 Mbps can be recorded to cards with a UHS Speed Class of 3 or better.
  - ProRes movie recording is not available if memory cards are selected for the destination. Use a USB-connected SSD.

### Depth of Field

Choose low f-numbers to soften background details. Aperture can be adjusted when the mode dial is set to **A** (aperture-priority AE) or **M** (manual).

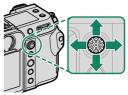
### **Viewing Movies**

View movies on the camera.

Any movie selected after the button is pressed to begin playback will be indicated by a cion. Press the focus stick (focus lever) down to start movie playback.



The following operations can be performed while a movie is displayed:



Focus stick		Playback in	Playback
(focus lever)	Full-frame playback	progress ( 🔼 )	paused ( 🚻 )
Up	View photo	End playback	
	information	Епа рідураск	
Down	Start playback	Pause playback	Start/resume playback
Left/right	View other pictures	Adjust speed	Single frame rewind/
			advance

Progress is shown in the display during playback.



- Do not cover the speaker during playback.
- Press **MENU/OK** to pause playback and display volume controls. Press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to adjust the volume; press MENU/OK again to resume playback. Volume can also be adjusted using SOUND SET-UP > PLAYBACK VOLUME.
  - To view movies on a television connected via HDMI instead of in the camera monitor, press the **b** button (**a** 62).

### -Playback Speed-

Press the focus stick (focus lever) left or right to adjust playback speed during playback. Speed is shown by the number of arrows ( $\triangleright$  or  $\triangleleft$ ).



# Taking Photographs

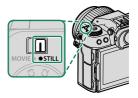
### P, S, A, and M Modes

P, S, A, and M modes give you varying degrees of control over shutter speed and aperture.

### Mode P: Program AE

Let the camera choose shutter speed and aperture for optimal exposure. Other values that produce the same exposure can be selected with program shift.

1 Slide the STILL/MOVIE mode switch to STILL.



? Rotate the mode dial to P.



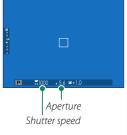
P will appear in the display.



- If the subject is outside the metering range of the camera, the shutter speed and aperture displays will show "- - -".
  - Rotate the mode dial only after pressing the dial lock release to release the dial.

### Program Shift-

If desired, you can rotate the rear command dial to select other combinations of shutter speed and aperture without altering exposure (program shift).



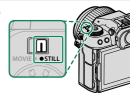
- Program shift is not available in any of the following circumstances:
  - When TTL is selected for FLASH SETTING > FLASH FUNCTION SETTING

  - In movie mode
- To cancel program shift, turn the camera off.

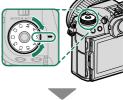
### Mode S: Shutter-Priority AE

Choose a shutter speed and let the camera adjust aperture for optimal exposure.

1 Slide the STILL/MOVIE mode switch to STILL.



2 Rotate the mode dial to S.



S will appear in the display.



**3** Rotate the rear command dial to choose the shutter speed.

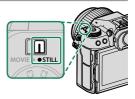


- If the correct exposure cannot be achieved at the selected shutter speed, aperture will be displayed in red.
  - If the subject is outside the metering range of the camera, the aperture display will show "- -".
  - Rotate the mode dial only after pressing the dial lock release to release the dial.
- Shutter speed can be adjusted while the AFON button is pressed or the shutter button is pressed halfway.
  - At shutter speeds slower than 1 second, a count-down timer will be displayed while the exposure is in progress.
  - To reduce "noise" (mottling) in long time-exposures, select **ON** for **IMAGE QUALITY SETTING** > **LONG EXPOSURE NR**. Note that this may increase the time needed to record images after shooting.
  - The picture will go out of focus if the camera is moved during a long time-exposure; use of a tripod is recommended.

### Mode A: Aperture-Priority AE

Choose an aperture and let the camera adjust shutter speed for optimal exposure.

1 Slide the STILL/MOVIE mode switch to STILL.



2 Rotate the mode dial to A.



A will appear in the display.



- **3** Rotate the lens aperture ring to choose an aperture.
  - If the lens is not equipped with an aperture ring, aperture can be adjusted using the front command dial on the camera.
    - If the lens is equipped with an aperture ring with an "A" or "C" position, the front command dial can be used to adjust aperture when the aperture ring is rotated to A or C.
    - The roles played by the front command dial can be changed using BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > COMMAND DIAL SETTING.

- If the correct exposure cannot be achieved at the selected aperture, shutter speed will be displayed in red.
  - If the subject is outside the metering range of the camera, the shutter speed display will show "- - -".
  - Rotate the mode dial only after pressing the dial lock release to release the dial.
- Aperture can be adjusted even while the shutter button is pressed halfway.

### -Previewing Depth of Field-

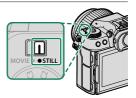
When **PREVIEW DEPTH OF FIELD** is assigned to a function button, pressing the button displays a icon and stops aperture down to the selected setting, allowing depth of field to be previewed in the display (■ 357).



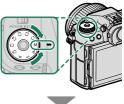
### Mode M: Manual Exposure

In manual mode, the user controls both shutter speed and aperture. Shots can be deliberately overexposed (brighter) or underexposed (darker), opening the door for a variety of individual creative expression. The amount the picture would be under- or over-exposed at current settings is shown by the exposure indicator; adjust shutter speed and aperture until the desired exposure is reached.

 Slide the STILL/MOVIE mode switch to STILL.



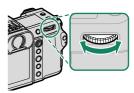
2 Rotate the mode dial to M.



M will appear in the display.



3 Rotate the rear command dial to choose a shutter speed and the lens aperture ring to choose the aperture.





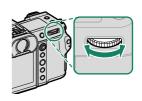
- The manual exposure display includes an exposure indicator that shows the amount the picture would be under- or over-exposed at current settings.
  - If the lens is not equipped with an aperture ring, aperture can be adjusted using the front command dial on the camera.
  - If the lens is equipped with an aperture ring with an "A" or "C" position, the front command dial can be used to adjust aperture when the aperture ring is rotated to A or C.
  - The roles played by the front command dial can be changed using **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **COMMAND DIAL SETTING**.

Rotate the mode dial only after pressing the dial lock release to release the dial.

## BULB

Select a shutter speed of **BULB** for long time-exposures in which you open and close the shutter manually. Use of a tripod is recommended to prevent the camera moving during the exposure.

1 Set shutter speed to **BULB**.



- Press the shutter button all the way down.
  - The shutter will remain open for up to 60 minutes while the shutter button is pressed.
  - The display shows the time elapsed since the exposure started.
  - Releasing the shutter button closes the shutter, ending the exposure. Processing will begin, and the camera will display the processing time remaining.
- Bulb photography is not available in drive modes other than STILL IMAGE or multiple exposure or when the electronic shutter is selected for SHOOTING SETTING > SHUTTER TYPE.
- To reduce "noise" (mottling) in long time-exposures, select **ON** for **IMAGE QUALITY SETTING** > **LONG EXPOSURE NR**. Note that this may increase the time needed to record images after shooting.

#### Using a Remote Release

A remote release can be used for long time-exposures. When using an optional RR-100 remote release or an electronic release from third-party suppliers, connect it to the camera's remote release connector.



### Exposure Preview

To preview exposure in the LCD monitor, select **PREVIEW EXP./WB** for **SCREEN SET-UP** > **PREVIEW EXP./WB IN MANUAL MODE**.



Select an option other than **PREVIEW EXP./WB** when using the flash or on other occasions on which exposure may change when the picture is taken.

### **Custom Modes**

Rotate the mode dial to any of modes C1 (CUSTOM 1) through C6 (CUSTOM 6) to take pictures using previously-saved shooting menu settings.



# Saving Current Settings

Save current settings in a custom settings bank.

- 1 Select ☑ IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > ▲ EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING in the shooting menu and press MENU/OK.
  - To save settings for movie recording, navigate to 
    ☐ MOVIE SETTING in the movie menus and select ☐ EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING.
- 2 Highlight a destination bank for current settings (C1 through C6) and press MENU/OK.



3 Highlight SAVE CURRENT SETTINGS and press MENU/OK.



4 Highlight OK and press MENU/OK. Current settings will be saved to the selected bank.



# Editing Custom Settings

Edit existing custom settings banks.

- 1 Select I IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING in the shooting menu and press MENU/OK.
  - To save settings for movie recording, navigate to MOVIE SETTING in the movie menus and select MEDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING.
- 2 Highlight the desired custom settings bank and press MENU/OK.



3 Highlight EDIT/CHECK and press MENU/OK.



4 The camera will display a list of shooting menu items; highlight an item you wish to edit and press MENU/OK. Adjust the selected item as desired.



5 Press MENU/OK to save the changes and return to the shooting menu list.

Adjust additional items as desired.

- Note: If DISABLE is selected for Interest Inter **UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING**, red dots will appear next to the edited items but the changes will not be saved automatically.
  - To save the changes for selected items, highlight the items in the list and press Q.
  - To save changes for all items, return to Step 3 and select SAVE THE CHANGES. To cancel all changes and restore the previous settings, select **RESET THE CHANGES**.
  - If you copy an item marked by a red dot, the item will be copied with the changes intact.

# Copying Custom Settings

Copy custom settings from one bank to another, overwriting the settings in the destination bank. If the source bank has been renamed, the name will also be copied to the destination bank.

1 Select I IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > ☐ EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM **SETTING** in the shooting menu and press **MENU/OK**.



To copy settings for a movie custom settings bank, navigate to MOVIE SETTING in the movie menus and select ₩ EDIT/ SAVE CUSTOM SETTING

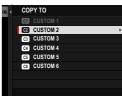
2 Highlight the source bank and press MENU/OK.



3 Highlight COPY and press MENU/OK.



- 4 Highlight the destination bank (C1 through C6) and press MENU/OK.
  A confirmation dialog will be displayed.
  - Any changes to custom settings in the destination bank will be overwritten.
- 5 Highlight OK and press MENU/OK. The selected settings will be copied to the destination bank, overwriting any existing settings.





## Resetting Custom Settings

Reset selected custom settings banks.

- 1 Select ☑ IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > ▲ EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING in the shooting menu and press MENU/OK.
  - This assumes that you wish to reset settings for still photography. To reset movie settings, navigate to 

     MOVIE SETTING in the movie menus and select 
     EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING.
- 2 Highlight the desired custom settings bank and press MENU/OK.



3 Highlight RESET CUSTOM SETTING and press MENU/OK.
A confirmation dialog will be displayed.



4 Highlight **OK** and press **MENU/OK**. The selected bank will be reset.



## Renaming Custom Settings Banks

Rename selected custom settings banks.

- - This assumes that you wish to rename settings for still photography. To rename movie settings, navigate to 
    ☐ MOVIE SETTING in the movie menus and select ☐ EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING.
- 2 Highlight the desired custom settings bank and press MENU/OK.



3 Highlight EDIT CUSTOM NAME and press MENU/OK.



4 Enter a new name for the custom settings bank and select SET.

The selected bank will be renamed.

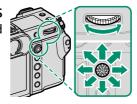
# Autofocus

Take pictures using autofocus.

1 Rotate the focus mode selector to S or C (■ 91).



- 2 Use MAF/MF SETTING > AF MODE to choose an AF mode (■ 93).
- 3 Select MAF/MF SETTING > FOCUS AREA and choose the position and size of the focus frame (■ 95).



4 Take pictures.

## **Focus Mode**

Use the focus mode selector to choose how the camera focuses.

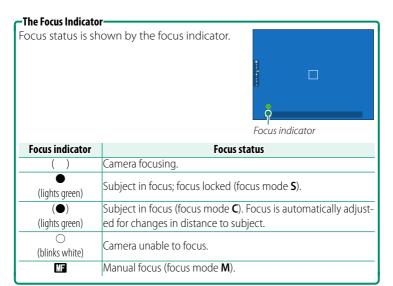


## Choose from the following options:

Mode	Description
S	<b>Single AF</b> : Focus locks while the shutter button is pressed halfway.
(AF-S)	Choose for stationary subjects.
C	Continuous AF: Focus is continually adjusted to reflect changes in the
(AE C)	distance to the subject while the shutter button is pressed halfway.
	Use for subjects that are in motion.
М	Manual: Focus manually using the lens focus ring. Choose for manual
(manual)	control of focus or in situations in which the camera is unable to focus
	using autofocus (EE 99).



- Regardless of the option selected, manual focus will be used when the lens is in manual focus mode.
  - If **ON** is selected for **AF/MF SETTING** > **PRE-AF**, focus will be adjusted continuously in modes **S** and **C** even when the shutter button is not pressed.



## Autofocus Options (AF Mode)

Focus can be adapted to a variety of subjects by changing the combination of settings selected for focus and AF modes.

- 1 Press MENU/OK and go to the shooting menu.
- 2 Select **M AF/MF SETTING** > **AF MODE**.
- 3 Choose an AF mode.

How the camera focuses depends on the focus mode.

## Focus Mode S (AF-S)

Option	Description	Sample image
SINGLE POINT	Camera focuses on subject in selected focus point. Use for pinpoint focus on selected subject.	
ZONE	Camera focuses on subject in selected focus zone. Focus zones include multiple focus points, making it easier to focus on subjects in motion.	
WIDE	Camera focuses automatically on high-contrast subjects; display shows areas in focus.	
ALL	Rotate the rear command dial in t play (章 95, 97) to cycle through	the AF modes selected for

# Focus Mode C (AF-C)

Option	Description	Sample image
SINGLE POINT	Focus tracks subject at selected focus point. Use for subjects moving toward or away from camera.	
ZONE	Camera tracks focus in selected focus zone. Use for subjects that are moving fairly predictably.	
[] TRACKING	Focus tracks subjects moving through wide area of frame.	
ALL ALL	Rotate the rear command dial in t play (閏 95, 97) to cycle through 聞 AF/MF SETTING > AF MODI	the AF modes selected for

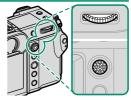
## Focus-Point Selection

# Viewing the Focus-Point Display

- 1 Press MENU/OK and go to the shooting menu.
- 2 Select AF/MF SETTING > FOCUS AREA to view the focus-point display.
- 3 Use the focus stick (focus lever) and rear command dial to choose a focus area.
- The focus point can also be selected using touch controls (\$\equiv 31).

# Selecting a Focus Point

Use the focus stick (focus lever) to choose the focus point and the rear command dial to choose the size of the focus frame. The procedure varies with the option selected for AF mode.



	Focus stick		Rear command dial	
AF mode				
	Tilt	Press	Rotate	Press
•			Choose from 6	Restore original
[1]	Select focus point	Select center focus point	frame sizes	size
			_	_



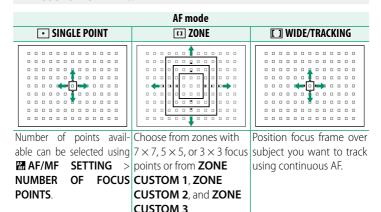
- Manual focus-point selection is not available when □ WIDE/TRACKING is selected in focus mode S
  - You can also press the DISP/BACK button to return the focus area to the center.
  - If ALL is selected for AF mode, you can rotate the rear command dial in the focus-point selection display to cycle through AF modes in the following order: • SINGLE POINT (6 frame sizes), • ZONE (3 frame sizes), ZONE CUSTOM 1, ZONE CUSTOM 2, ZONE CUSTOM 3, and [7] WIDE/ TRACKING Select MAF/MF SETTING > AF MODE ALL SETTING to choose the AF modes available.

## The Focus-Point Display

The focus-point display varies with the option selected for AF mode.



- $\bullet$  Focus frames are shown by small squares ( $\square$ ), focus zones by the large squares.
  - The dimensions of ZONE CUSTOM 1, ZONE CUSTOM 2, and ZONE **CUSTOM 3** can be selected using **AF/MF SETTING** > **ZONE** CUSTOM SETTING



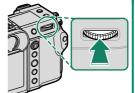
#### -Autofocus-

Although the camera boasts a high-precision autofocus system, it may be unable to focus on the subjects listed below.

- Very shiny subjects such as mirrors or car bodies.
- Subjects photographed through a window or other reflective object.
- Dark subjects and subjects that absorb rather than reflect light, such as hair or fur
- Insubstantial subjects, such as smoke or flame.
- Subjects that show little contrast with the background.
- Subjects positioned in front of or behind a high-contrast object that is also in the focus frame (for example, a subject photographed against a backdrop of highly contrasting elements).

### -Checking Focus-

To zoom in on the current focus area for precise focus, press the center of the rear command dial. Use the focus stick (focus lever) to choose another focus area. Press the center of the rear command dial again to cancel zoom.







Normal display

Focus zoom



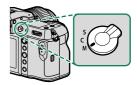
- In focus mode **S**, zoom can be adjusted by rotating the rear command dial.
  - The focus stick can be used to select the focus area while zoom is in effect.
  - In focus mode **S**, select **SINGLE POINT** for **AF MODE**.
  - Focus zoom is not available in focus mode **C** or when **MAF/MF SETTING** > **PRE-AF** is on.
  - Use **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **FUNCTION** (Fn) **SETTING** to change the function performed by the center of the rear command dial. You can also assign its default function to other controls (\$\equiv 357\$).



## **Manual Focus**

Adjust focus manually.

Rotate the focus mode selector to M.



WE will appear in the display.



2 Focus manually using the lens focus ring. Rotate the ring left to reduce the focus distance, right to increase.



- 3 Take pictures.
- Use **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **FOCUS RING** to reverse the direction of rotation of the focus ring.
  - Regardless of the option selected, manual focus will be used when the lens is in manual focus mode.

### Quick Focus-

- To use autofocus to focus on the subject in the selected focus area, press the button to which focus lock or **AF-ON** has been assigned (the size of the focus area can be chosen with the rear command dial).
- In manual focus mode, you can use this feature to quickly focus on a chosen subject using either single or continuous AF according to the option chosen for 

  AF/MF SETTING > 

  N 

  INSTANT AF SETTING.

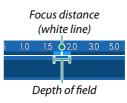
# **Checking Focus**

A variety of options are available for checking focus in manual focus mode.

## The Manual Focus Indicator

The white line indicates the distance to the subject in the focus area (in meters or feet according to the option selected for SCREEN SET-UP > FOCUS SCALE UNITS in the setup menu), the blue bar the depth of field, or in other words the distance in front of and behind the subject that appears to be in focus.







- The following operations are needed to display the manual focus indicator:
  - Select both AF DISTANCE INDICATOR and MF DISTANCE INDICATOR in the 

    ■ SCREEN SET-UP > DISP. CUSTOM SETTING list
  - Use the DISP/BACK button to display the manual focus indicator.
  - Use the M AF/MF SETTING > → P DEPTH-OF-FIELD SCALE option to choose how depth of field is displayed. Choose FILM FORMAT BASIS to help you make practical assessments of depth of field for pictures that will be viewed as prints and the like, PIXEL BASIS to help you assess depth of field for pictures that will be viewed at high resolutions on computers or other electronic displays.

## Focus Zoom

If ON is selected for MAF/MF SETTING > FOCUS CHECK, the camera will automatically zoom in on the selected focus area when the focus ring is rotated. Press the center of the rear command dial to exit zoom



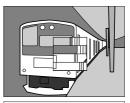
While zoom is in effect, the focus stick can be used to select the focus area and zoom can be adjusted by rotating the rear command dial. However, a focus area cannot be moved or zoom cannot be adjusted when **DIGITAL SPLIT IMAGE** or **DIGITAL MICROPRISM** is selected for MF assist

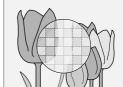
## MF Assist

Use **MAF/MF SETTING** > **MF ASSIST** (■ 156) in the photo menus or MAF/MF SETTING > MAF ASSIST (□ 199) in the movie menus to choose a focus check option.



- The focus check options for movies differ from those for still photography.
  - The MF ASSIST menu can be displayed by pressing and holding the center of the rear command dial
- **DIGITAL SPLIT IMAGE**: Displays a split image in the center of the frame. Frame the subject in the split-image area and rotate the focus ring until the four parts of the split image are correctly aligned.
- DIGITAL MICROPRISM: A grid pattern that emphasizes blur is displayed when the subject is out of focus, disappearing to be replaced by a sharp image when the subject is in focus.





• FOCUS PEAK HIGHLIGHT: Highlights high-contrast outlines. Rotate the focus ring until the subject is highlighted.



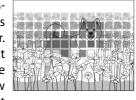
• FOCUS METER: A meter is displayed below the focus point indicating whether focus is in front of or behind the subject. The needle swings left when focus is in front of the subject and right when it is behind the subject. Adjust focus so the needle is pointing straight up.





The display reverses when **9 CCW** is selected for **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > FOCUS RING.** 

• FOCUS MAP: Square indicators are displayed in focus frames to indicate points that are in focus and not in focus by color. A green indicator is displayed on a point in focus on the subject and a point the same distance as the subject. A yellow indicator is displayed on a point in front



of the focus position, and a blue indicator is displayed on a point behind the focus position.



- MF SETTING > ₩ MF ASSIST in the movie menus. With this setting, a white indicator is displayed on a point in front of the focus position, and a black indicator is displayed on a point behind the focus position.
  - Indicators may not be displayed for subjects that are difficult to capture with auto focus ( 97).



# Sensitivity

Adjust the camera's sensitivity to light.

## Set sensitivity using **■ SHOOTING SETTING** > **ISO**.

Option	Description
	Sensitivity is automatically adjusted in response to shooting conditions according to combination of standard and maximum sensitivity and minimum shutter speed chosen for <b>SHOOTING SETTING</b> > <b>ISO</b> . Choose from <b>AUTO1</b> , <b>AUTO2</b> , and <b>AUTO3</b> (■ 105).
80-12800	Adjust sensitivity manually. Selected value is shown in display.
	Choose for special situations. Note that mottling may appear in pictures taken at <b>H</b> , while <b>L</b> reduces dynamic range.



- Sensitivity is not reset when the camera is turned off.
  - If desired, you can use **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **COMMAND DIAL SETTING** to configure the camera so that ISO sensitivity can be adjusted using the front or rear command dial.

## -Adjusting Sensitivity-

High values can be used to reduce blur when lighting is poor, while lower values allow slower shutter speeds or wider apertures in bright light; note, however, that mottling may appear in pictures taken at high sensitivities.

### **AUTO**

Choose the base sensitivity, maximum sensitivity, and minimum shutter speed for AUTO1, AUTO2, and AUTO3.

ltem	Options	Default		
item		AUT01	AUT02	AUT03
DEFAULT SENSITIVITY	80-12800		80	
MAX. SENSITIVITY	200-12800	800 1600 3200		3200
MIN. SHUTTER SPEED	1/4000-30 SEC, AUTO		AUTO	

The camera automatically chooses a sensitivity between the default and maximum values; sensitivity is only raised above the default value if the shutter speed required for optimal exposure would be slower than the value selected for MIN. SHUTTER SPEED.



- If the value selected for **DEFAULT SENSITIVITY** is higher than that selected for MAX. SENSITIVITY, DEFAULT SENSITIVITY will be set to the value selected for MAX. SENSITIVITY
  - The camera may select shutter speeds slower than MIN. SHUTTER **SPEED** if pictures would still be underexposed at the value selected for MAX. SENSITIVITY
  - If AUTO is selected for MIN. SHUTTER SPEED, the camera will automatically adjust the minimum shutter speed according to the focal length of the lens (the setting remains the same whether image stabilization is on or off).



# Metering

Choose how the camera meters exposure.

**SHOOTING SETTING** > **PHOTOMETRY** offers a choice of the following metering options:

The selected option will only take effect if OFF is selected for 
☐ FACE/ EYE DETECTION SETTING and SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING in the **爾 AF/MF SETTING** menu.

Mode	Description
[2] Multi	The camera instantly determines exposure based on an analysis of composition, color, and brightness distribution. Recommended in most situations.
[⊚] Center- Weighted	The camera meters the entire frame but assigns the greatest weight to the area at the center.
[•] SPOT	The camera meters lighting conditions in an area equivalent to 2% of the frame. Recommended with backlit subjects and in other cases in which the background is much brighter or darker than the main subject.
[ ] AVERAGE	Exposure is set to the average for the entire frame. Provides consistent exposure across multiple shots with the same lighting, and is particularly effective for landscapes and portraits of subjects dressed in black or white.



To meter the subject in the selected focus area, choose **ON** for **AF**/ MF SETTING > INTERLOCK SPOT AE & FOCUS AREA ( 157).

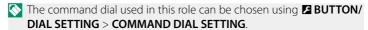


# **Exposure Compensation**

Adjust exposure.

Hold the 🔀 button and rotate the rear command dial until the desired value is displayed in the viewfinder or LCD monitor.







- The amount of compensation available varies with the shooting mode.
  - Exposure compensation can be previewed in the shooting display, although the display may not accurately reflect its effects if:
    - the exposure compensation amount exceeds ±3 EV,
    - R200 200% or R200 400% is selected for DYNAMIC RANGE, or
      - **STRONG** or **WEAK** is selected for **D RANGE PRIORITY**.

Exposure compensation can still be previewed in the viewfinder or LCD monitor by pressing the shutter button halfway. In movie mode, the display may not accurately reflect the effects of exposure compensation during F-Log recording or when 200 200% or 400 400% is selected for P DYNAMIC RANGE. An accurate preview can be obtained by selecting mode **M** and adjusting exposure directly.

### The 🖼 Button

If **ON/OFF SWITCH** is selected for **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **EXPO.** COMP. BUTTON SETTING, exposure compensation can be set by pressing the button once, rotating the rear command dial, and then pressing the button again. Exposure compensation can be assigned to other controls using **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING**.

# F

# **Focus/Exposure Lock**

Focus and exposure lock when the shutter button is pressed halfway.

1 Position the subject in the focus frame and press the shutter button halfway to lock focus and exposure. Focus and exposure will remain locked while the shutter button is pressed halfway (AF/AE lock).



- 2 Press the button all the way down.
- Note: Focus and exposure lock via the shutter button is only available when ON is selected for BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > SHUTTER AF, SHUTTER AE.

### Other Controls

Focus and exposure can also be locked using the AEL and AFON buttons. At default settings, you can use the **AEL** button to lock exposure without locking focus. If the AFON button is assigned AF LOCK ONLY, it can similarly be used to lock focus without locking exposure.

- While the assigned control is pressed, pressing the shutter button halfway will not end the lock.
- If AE&AF ON/OFF SWITCH is selected for BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > AE/ AF-LOCK MODE, the lock can only be ended by pressing the control a second time.



(exposure lock)



**AFON** button



- The focus lever (focus stick) can be used to reposition the focus point during exposure lock.
  - The **AEL** and **AFON** buttons can be assigned other roles using **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING.** Exposure and focus lock can also be assigned to other buttons (\$\square\$ 359).



# **Bracketing**

Automatically vary settings over a series of pictures.

1 Press the **DRIVE** button to display drive mode options.



Press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to highlight one of the following:

Option		Option	
SO ISO BKT	111	BKT Bracketing	112
WBJ WHITE BALANCE BKT	111		

- **3** Press the focus stick left or right to highlight the desired bracketing settings.
- 4 Press MENU/OK to select.
- 5 Take pictures.

### ISO BKT

Select a bracketing amount  $(\pm \frac{1}{2}, \pm \frac{2}{3}, \text{ or } \pm 1)$  in the drive mode display. Each time the shutter is released, the camera will take a picture at the current sensitivity and process it to create two additional copies, one with sensitivity raised and the other with sensitivity lowered by the selected amount.

## **WBI WHITE BALANCE BKT**

Select a bracketing amount  $(\pm 1, \pm 2, \text{ or } \pm 3)$  in the drive mode display. Each time the shutter is released, the camera takes one shot and processes it to create three copies: one at the current white balanced setting, one with fine-tuning increased by the selected amount, and another with fine-tuning decreased by the selected amount.

# **BKT Bracketing**

### 🔁 AE BKT

Use SHOOTING SETTING > AE BKT SETTING to choose the bracketing amount, bracketing order, and number of shots. The camera will take the specified number of shots in sequence: one using the metered value for exposure and the others over- or under-exposed by multiples of the selected bracketing amount.



Regardless of the bracketing amount, exposure will not exceed the limits of the exposure metering system.

### FILM SIMULATION BKT

Each time the shutter is released, the camera takes one shot and processes it to create copies with different film simulation settings, chosen using SHOOTING SETTING > FILM SIMULATION BKT.

## DRI DYNAMIC RANGE BKT

Each time the shutter button is pressed, the camera takes three shots with different dynamic ranges: 100% for the first, 200% for the second, and 400% for the third.



While dynamic range bracketing is in effect, sensitivity will be restricted to a minimum of ISO 320; the sensitivity previously in effect is restored when bracketing ends.

### FOCUS BKT

Each time the shutter button is pressed, the camera takes a series of photos, varying focus with each shot. The SHOOTING SETTING > FOCUS BKT SETTING item offers a choice of MANUAL and **AUTO** bracketing.



- Do not adjust zoom during shooting.
  - Use of a tripod is recommended.

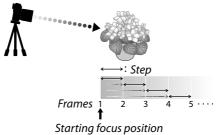
### MANUAL

In MANUAL mode, you choose the following.

Option	Description
FRAMES	Choose the number of shots.
STEP	Choose the amount focus changes with each shot.
INTERVAL	Choose the interval between shots.

#### Focus and FRAMES/STEP

The relation between focus and the options chosen for **FRAMES** and **STEP** is shown in the illustration



- Focus proceeds from the starting position toward infinity.
- Small **STEP** values translate to small changes in focus, larger values to larger changes.
- Regardless of the option chosen for **FRAMES**, shooting ends when focus reaches infinity.

### **AUTO**

In AUTO mode, the camera calculates FRAMES and STEP automatically.

- 1 Select SHOOTING SETTING in the shooting menu, highlight FOCUS BKT SETTING, and press MENU/OK.
- 2 Select AUTO and choose an INTERVAL. The view through the lens will be displayed.
- 3 Focus on the nearest end of the subject and press MENU/OK.
  The selected focus distance appears as A on the focus distance indicator.



- The same focus range can be chosen by focusing on the farthest end of the subject first.
- 4 Focus on the farthest end of the subject and press DISP/BACK.
  The selected focus distance (B) and focus range (A to B) appear on the focus distance indicator.



- Instead of pressing the **DISP/BACK** button, you can press **MENU/OK** and select **A** again.
- 5 Take photographs. The camera will calculate values for FRAMES and STEP automatically. The number of frames will appear in the display.



# **Continuous Shooting (Burst Mode)**

Capture motion in a series of pictures.

 Press the **DRIVE** button to display drive mode options.



2 If CH HIGH SPEED BURST or CL LOW SPEED BURST is selected, the camera will take pictures continuously while the shutter-release button is pressed.

Shooting ends when the shutter button is released or the memory card is full.

- If file numbering reaches 9999 before shooting is complete, the remaining pictures will be recorded to a new folder.
  - Shooting ends when the memory card is full; the camera will record all photos shot to that point. Burst shooting may not begin if the space available on the memory card is insufficient.
  - Frame rates may slow as more shots are taken.
  - Frame rate varies with the scene, shutter speed, sensitivity, and focus mode
  - Depending on shooting conditions, frame rates may slow or the flash may not fire.
  - Recording times may increase during burst shooting.
  - The choice of burst modes varies with the option selected for SHOOTING SETTING > SHUTTER TYPE.

### -Focus and Exposure-

- Select focus mode **C** to vary focus with shot.
- To vary exposure with each shot, select **OFF** for **☑ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > SHUTTER AE.**



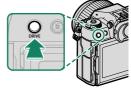
Depending on such factors as aperture, sensitivity, and exposure compensation, exposure may not be adjusted automatically.

# **Multiple Exposures**

Create a photograph that combines multiple exposures.



1 Press the **DRIVE** button to display the drive mode options and select **MULTIPLE EXPOSURE**.



**2** Choose a blend mode.

Option	Description
ADDITIVE	The camera adds the exposures together. You may need to lower exposure compensation depending on the number of shots.
AVERAGE	The camera automatically optimizes exposure for the final picture. The background in series shot without changing the composition will be optimally exposed.
BRIGHT	The camera compares the exposures and chooses only the brightest pixel at each location. Colors may be mixed depending on their brightness and hue.
DARK	The camera compares the exposures and chooses only the darkest pixel at each location. Colors may be mixed depending on their brightness and hue.

**3** Take the first shot.

4 Press MENU/OK. The first shot will be shown superimposed on the view through the lens and you will be prompted to take the second shot.



- To return to the previous step and retake the first shot, press the focus stick (focus lever) left.
  - To save the first shot and exit without creating a multiple exposure, press DISP/BACK.
- 5 Take the second shot, using the first frame as a guide.



6 Press MENU/OK.

The combined exposures will be displayed as a guide to composing the next shot.

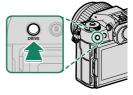


- To return to the previous step and retake the second shot, press the focus stick left
  - To end shooting and create a multiple exposure from the shots taken to this point, press DISP/BACK.
- 7 Make additional exposures. Each photograph can contain up to nine exposures.
- **8** Press **DISP/BACK** to end shooting. The camera will create the combined image and multiple exposure shooting will end.

# **Pixel-Shift Multi-Shot**

The camera takes a series of 4 or 16 shots, using in-body image stabilization to move the image sensor by half a pixel with each shot and recording each frame in RAW format. Using specialized computer software, the frames can then be combined to create a high-resolution RAW picture.

1 Press the **DRIVE** button to display the drive mode options and select **PIXEL SHIFT MULTI SHOT ACCURATE COLOR or PIXEL SHIFT MULTI SHOT HIGH RESOLUTION** + **ACCURATE COLOR.** 



- Choose a value for INTERVAL.
  - We recommend setting INTERVAL to SHORTEST.
  - If you intend to use the flash with every shot, choose a value for INTERVAL long enough to allow the flash to charge between shots.
- 3 Press the shutter button to start shooting.
  - The shots are recorded to the memory card in RAW format.
  - To minimize vibration, use the self-timer or a remote release.
- 4 Combine the shots on a computer.
  - The shots can be combined using FUJIFILM Pixel Shift Combiner.
  - To save high-resolution RAW pictures in other formats, use FUJIFILM RAW Converter or Capture One Pro, available from Capture One A/S. FUJIFILM X RAW STUDIO and RAW FILE CONVERTER EX powered by SILKYPIX cannot be used for this purpose.



- Visit the websites below to learn more about or download the following computer software:
  - FUJIFILM Pixel Shift Combiner: https://fujifilm-x.com/products/software/pixel-shift-combiner/
  - FUJIFILM RAW Converter: https://www.captureone.com/a/leaflet-fujifilm#rawconverter
  - Capture One Pro:
    - https://www.captureone.com/a/leaflet-fujifilm
  - Pixel-shift multi-shot photography can be performed via tethered shooting. For this purpose, use FUJIFILM Pixel Shift Combiner.
  - The flash will synchronize with the shutter at shutter speeds of ½ s or slower (14-bit RAW) or ½.5 s or slower (16-bit RAW).
  - The following limitations apply to the use of the pixel-shift multi-shot option:
    - Pixel-shift multi-shot photography can only be performed using the electronic shutter.
    - Sensitivity is restricted to a maximum of ISO 1600. Choosing higher values or a setting of AUTO results in a sensitivity of ISO 1600, while lower values remain unchanged.
    - The only option available for RAW RECORDING is LOSSLESS COMPRESSED.
    - Pictures taken with (AF-C) selected for focus mode will be shot in focus mode **S** (AF-S). Pictures taken with **S** (AF-S) or **M** (manual) selected are shot in the chosen focus mode
    - If the subject or camera moves during shooting, the desired results may not be achieved when the shots are combined.
    - SHOOTING SETTING > FLICKER REDUCTION is automatically set to OFF.
    - The value selected for exposure compensation applies to all 4 or 16 shots.

#### -Playback-

Pictures taken using the pixel-shift multi-shot option are indicated by a pixel-shift multi-shot icon in full-frame playback (🗎 212).



# **MEMO**

# The Shooting Menus



# **IMAGE QUALITY SETTING (Still Photography)**

Adjust image quality settings for still photography.

To display image quality settings, press MENU/OK in the photo shooting display and select the (IMAGE QUALITY SETTING) tab.





The options available vary with the shooting mode selected.

#### **IMAGE SIZE**

Choose the size and aspect ratio at which still pictures are recorded.

Option	lmage size	Option	lmage size
4:3	11648 × 8736	65:24	11648 × 4304
3:2	11648×7768	5:4	10928 × 8736
16:9	11648 × 6552	7:6	10192 × 8736
<b>P</b> 1:1	8736 × 8736		

Option	lmage size	Option	lmage size
M 4:3	8256 × 6192	M 65:24	8256 × 3048
M 3:2	8256 × 5504	M 5:4	7744×6192
₩ 16:9	8256 × 4640	M 7:6	7232×6192
M 1:1	6192 × 6192		

Option	lmage size	Option	lmage size
\$ 4:3	4000 × 3000	<b>S</b> 65:24	4000 × 1480
\$ 3:2	4000 × 2664	S 5:4	3744×3000
\$ 16:9	4000 × 2248	\$ 7:6	3504×3000
§ 1:1	2992 × 2992		



NAGE SIZE is not reset when the camera is turned off or another shooting mode is selected.

# **IMAGE QUALITY**

Choose a file format and compression ratio.

Option	Description
SUPER FINE	Very low compression ratios are used for maximum image quality.
FINE	Low compression ratios are used for higher-quality images.
NORMAL	Higher compression ratios are used to increase the number of
	images that can be stored.
	Record both RAW and super-fine quality JPEG or HEIF images.
FINE + RAW	Record both RAW and fine-quality JPEG or HEIF images.
NORMAL + RAW	Record both RAW and normal-quality JPEG or HEIF images.
RAW	Record RAW images only.

#### The Function Buttons

To toggle RAW image quality on or off for a single shot, assign **RAW** to a function button (單 357). Press the button once to select the option in the right column, again to return to the original setting (left column).

on to which RAW is assigned SUPER FINE + RAW FINE + RAW
FINE   DAW
FINE + KAW
NORMAL + RAW
SUPER FINE
FINE
NORMAL
FINE

# **RAW RECORDING**

Choose whether to compress RAW images.

# RECORDING TYPE

Option	Description
•	·
UNCOMPRESSED	RAW images are not compressed.
LOSSLESS	RAW images are compressed using a reversible algorithm that reduces file size with no loss of image data. The images can be viewed in FUJIFILM RAW Converter <sup>1</sup> , Capture One <sup>1</sup> , RAW FILE CONVERTER EX powered by SILKYPIX <sup>2</sup> , FUJIFILM X RAW STUDIO, or other software that supports "lossless" RAW compression. Quality is the same as <b>UNCOMPRESSED</b> , but the resulting files are anywhere from about 30 to 90 percent (14-bit RAW) or 45 to 100 percent (16-bit RAW) of their uncompressed size.
COMPRESSED	RAW images are compressed using a "lossy", non-reversible algorithm. Quality is about the same as <b>UNCOMPRESSED</b> , but the resulting files are anywhere from about 25 to 35 percent (14-bit RAW) or 30 to 40 percent (16-bit RAW) of their uncompressed size.

- 1 For information on when support will be available, visit: https://www.captureone.com/
- 2 For information on when support will be available, visit: https://fujifilm-x.com/support/compatibility/software/raw-file-converter-ex-poweredby-silkypix/

# **OUTPUT DEPTH(bit)**

Option	Description
16bit	RAW pictures are recorded at a bit depth of 16 bits.
14bit	RAW pictures are recorded at a bit depth of 14 bits.



16bit is available in STILL IMAGE and PIXEL SHIFT MULTI SHOT drive modes only.

#### SELECT JPEG/HEIF

Choose whether pictures are recorded in JPEG or HEIF.

Option	Description
JPEG	Pictures are recorded in the widely-supported JPEG format.
	Pictures are recorded in HEIF, a format with excellent compression but limited options for viewing and sharing.

- JPEG is automatically selected in place of HEIF during multiple-exposure photography.
  - Selecting **HEIF** disables **CLARITY** and sets **COLOR SPACE** to **sRGB**.
  - HEIF pictures are stored on the memory card as files with the extension ".HIF". Before the pictures can be viewed on a computer, the extension must be changed to ".HEIC". This occurs automatically when HEIF pictures are uploaded from the camera to a computer via USB.

# **FILM SIMULATION**

Simulate the effects of different kinds of film, including blackand-white (with or without color filters). Choose a palette according to your subject and creative intent.

Option	Description
PROVIA/STANDARD	Ideal for a wide range of subjects.
Velvia/VIVID	Vibrant reproduction, ideal for landscape and nature.
S# ASTIA/SOFT	Softer color and contrast for a more subdued look.
CLASSIC CHROME	Soft color and enhanced shadow contrast for a calm look.
R REALA ACE	Faithful color reproduction with hard tonality suitable for various scenes.
TH PRO Neg. Hi	ldeal for portrait with slightly enhanced contrast.
TS PRO Neg. Std	Neutral tonality, best for editing images. Ideal for portrait with soft gradations and skin tones.
🗖 ៊ី CLASSIC Neg.	Enhanced color with hard tonality to increase image depth.
NOSTALGIC Neg.	Amber tinted highlights and rich shadow tone for printed photo look.
E ETERNA/CINEMA	Soft color and rich shadow tone suitable for film look movie.
EB ETERNA BLEACH BYPASS	Unique color with low saturation and high contrast. Suitable for still and movie.

Option	Description
ACROS	Shoot in Black and White In rich details with sharpness. Available with yellow (Ye), red (R), and green (G) filters, which deepen shades of gray corresponding to hues complementary to the selected color.  • AT ACROS+YE FILTER: Slightly enhances contrast and darkens skies.  • AT ACROS+R FILTER: Enhances contrast and darkens skies considerably.  • AT ACROS+G FILTER: Produces pleasing skin tones in portrait.
<b>B</b> MONOCHROME	Shoots in black and white. Available with yellow (Ye), red (R), and green (G) filters, which deepen shades of gray corresponding to hues complementary to the selected color.  BY MONOCHROME+YE FILTER: Slightly enhances contrast and darkens skies.  BR MONOCHROME+R FILTER: Enhances contrast and darkens skies considerably.  BR MONOCHROME+G FILTER: Produces pleasing skin tones in portrait.
SERIA SEPIA	Shoots in sepia tone.



- Film simulation options can be combined with tone and sharpness settings.
  - Film simulation settings can also be accessed via shortcuts (🕮 348).
  - For more information, visit: https://fujifilm-x.com/products/film-simulation/

# MONOCHROMATIC COLOR

Add a reddish or bluish tinge (warm or cool color cast) to the ACROS and MONOCHROME monochrome film simulations. Color can be adjusted on the WARM-COOL and G (Green)-M (Magenta) axes.



#### **GRAIN EFFECT**

Add a film grain effect.

# ROUGHNESS

<b>Option</b>	Description
STRONG	Choose for rougher grains.
WEAK	Choose for smoother grains.
OFF	Turn the effect off.

#### SIZE

Option	Description					
LARGE	Choose for coarser grains.					
SMALL	Choose for finer grains.					

# **COLOR CHROME EFFECT**

Increase the range of tones available for rendering colors that tend to be highly saturated, such as reds, yellows, and greens.

Option	Description
STRONG	Choose for a strong effect.
WEAK	Choose for a weak effect.
OFF	Turn the effect off.

#### COLOR CHROME FX BLUE

Increase the range of tones available for rendering blues.

Option	Description
STRONG	Choose for a strong effect.
WEAK	Choose for a weak effect.
OFF	Turn the effect off.

#### SMOOTH SKIN EFFECT

Smooth complexions.

Option	Description						
STRONG	Choose for a strong effect.						
WEAK	Choose for a weak effect.						
OFF	Turn the effect off.						

#### DYNAMIC RANGE

Adjust dynamic range. Wide dynamic ranges reduce loss of detail in highlights for more natural results with high-contrast or backlit scenes.

0pt	ion	Description
AUTO	₽ <mark>100 100</mark> %	Choose for increased contrast.
AUTU	R200 200%	<b>‡</b>
₽400	400%	Reduce loss of detail in highlights.

- Mottling may appear in pictures taken at higher values. Choose a value according to the scene.
- If AUTO is selected, the camera will automatically choose either 100% or 200 200% according to the subject and shooting conditions. Shutter speed and aperture will be displayed when the shutter button is pressed halfway.
  - R200 200% is available at sensitivities of from ISO 160 to ISO 12800, R400 400% at sensitivities of from ISO 320 to 12800.

#### D RANGE PRIORITY

Reduce loss of detail in highlights and shadows for natural-looking results when photographing high-contrast scenes.

Option	Description							
AUTO	Contrast is adjusted automatically in response to lighting con-							
AUTU	ditions.							
STRONG	Adjust dynamic range by a large amount for very high-contrast							
JINUNU	scenes.							
WEAK	Adjust dynamic range by a smaller amount for moderately							
WEAK	high-contrast scenes.							
OFF	Contrast reduction off.							

- **♦ WEAK** is available at sensitivities of from ISO 160 to ISO 12800, **STRONG** at sensitivities of from ISO 320 to 12800.
  - When an option other than OFF is selected, TONE CURVE, and **DYNAMIC RANGE** will be adjusted automatically; if you wish to adjust these settings manually, choose **OFF**.

# **WHITE BALANCE**

For natural colors, choose a white balance option that matches the light source.

Option	Description
AUTO WHITE PRIORITY	White balance is adjusted automatically. Choose for whiter whites in scenes lit by incandescent bulbs.
AUTO	White balance is adjusted automatically.
AUTO AMBIENCE PRIORITY	White balance is adjusted automatically. Choose for warmer whites in scenes lit by incandescent bulbs.
Q <sub>1</sub> CUSTOM 1 Q <sub>2</sub> CUSTOM 2	Measure a value for white balance.
Q₃ CUSTOM 3	
<b>I</b> COLOR TEMPERATURE	Choose a color temperature.
* DAYLIGHT	For subjects in direct sunlight.
<b>₹</b> SHADE	For subjects in the shade.
辩 FLUORESCENT LIGHT-1	Use under "daylight" fluorescent lights.
辩 FLUORESCENT LIGHT-2	Use under "warm white" fluorescent lights.
端 FLUORESCENT LIGHT-3	Use under "cool white" fluorescent lights.
- \$\tau\cap \text{INCANDESCENT}	Use under incandescent lighting.
<b>UNDERWATER</b>	Reduces the blue cast typically associated with underwater lighting.



- In conditions in which **AUTO** fails to produce the desired results—for example, under certain types of lighting or in close-ups of portrait subjects—use custom white balance or choose a white balance option suited to the light source.
  - White balance is adjusted for flash lighting only in AUTO, W AUTO WHITE PRIORITY, MAUTO AMBIENCE PRIORITY, and WILLIAM UNDERWATER modes. Turn the flash off using other white balance options.
  - White balance options can also be accessed via shortcuts (1993).

# Fine-Tuning White Balance

Pressing MENU/OK after selecting a white balance option displays a fine-tuning dialog; use the focus stick (focus lever) to fine-tune white balance.

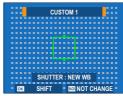




- To exit without fine-tuning white balance, press DISP/BACK after selecting a white balance option.
  - You cannot tilt the focus stick diagonally when fine-tuning white balance.

#### Custom White Balance

Choose  $\Omega_1$ ,  $\Omega_2$ , or  $\Omega_3$  to adjust white balance for unusual lighting conditions using a white object as a reference (colored objects can also be used to lend photos a color cast). A white balance target will be displayed; position and size



the target so that it is filled by the reference object and press the shutter button all the way down to measure white balance (to select the most recent custom value and exit without measuring white balance, press DISP/BACK, or press MENU/OK to select the most recent value and display the fine-tuning dialog).

- If "COMPLETED!" is displayed, press MENU/OK to set white balance to the measured value
- If "UNDER" is displayed, raise exposure compensation and try again.
- If "OVER" is displayed, lower exposure compensation and try again.



# IX: Color Temperature

Adjust white balance to match the color temperature of the light source.



Color temperature can be adjusted to make pictures "warmer" or "colder" or deliberately produce colors that differ radically from those in real life.

1 Select K in the white balance menu. The option currently selected for color temperature will be displayed.



**?** Edit the color temperature using the focus stick (focus lever) and press MENU/OK.

A fine-tuning dialog will be displayed.



- You can also adjust color temperature in increments of 10 K by rotating the rear command dial.
  - Choose from values of from 2500 to 10000 K
  - To exit without fine-tuning white balance, press **DISP/BACK** after choosing a color temperature.
- 3 Highlight a fine-tuning amount using the focus stick.
- 4 Press MENU/OK. The changes will be applied. The selected color temperature will appear in the display.



#### Color Temperature

Color temperature is an objective measure of the color of a light source, expressed in Kelvin (K). Light sources with a color temperature close to that of direct sunlight appear white; light sources with a lower color temperature have a yellow or red cast, while those with a higher color temperature are tinged with blue.

#### **TONE CURVE**

With reference to a tone curve, adjust the appearance of highlights or shadows, making them harsher or softer. Choose higher values to make shadows and highlights harsher, lower values to make them softer.



Option	Description
HIGHLIGHTS	-2 to +4
SHADOWS	-2 to +4

#### **COLOR**

Adjust color density.

Options									
-4	-3	-2	-1	0	+1	+2	+3	+4	

#### **SHARPNESS**

Sharpen or soften outlines.

Options										
-4	-3	-2	-1	0	+1	+2	+3	+4		

#### **HIGH ISO NR**

Reduce noise in pictures taken at high sensitivities. Choose higher values to reduce noise and smooth outlines, lower values to leave outlines visible.

Options									
-4	-3	-2	-1	0	+1	+2	+3	+4	

#### **CLARITY**

Increase definition while altering tones in highlights and shadows as little as possible. Choose higher values for increased definition, lower values for a softer effect.

	Options										
-5	-4	-3	-2	-1	0	+1	+2	+3	+4	+5	

The additional processing required at settings other than 0 increases the time need to save each shot.

#### LONG EXPOSURE NR

Select **ON** to reduce mottling in long time-exposures.

Options	
ON	OFF

The additional processing required when ON is selected increases save times.

# LENS MODULATION OPTIMIZER

Select **ON** to improve definition by adjusting for diffraction and the slight loss of focus at the periphery of the lens.

Options		
ON	OFF	

## COLOR SPACE

Choose the gamut of colors available for color reproduction.

Option	Description	
sRGB	Recommended in most situations.	
Adobe RGB	For commercial printing.	

#### 📥 📽 PIXEL MAPPING

Use this option if you notice bright spots in your pictures or movies.

- 1 Press MENU/OK in the shooting display and select the ID IMAGE QUALITY SETTING tab.
- 2 Highlight 

  PIXEL MAPPING and press MENU/OK to perform pixel mapping.
- Results are not guaranteed.
  - Be sure the battery is fully charged before beginning pixel mapping.
  - Pixel mapping is not available when the camera temperature is elevated.
  - Processing may take several tens of seconds.

#### **★** EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING

Save custom camera settings for commonly-encountered situations. Saved settings can be recalled by rotating the mode dial to positions (1 (CUSTOM 1) through (6 (CUSTOM 6) ( 84)).

#### AUTO UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING

Choose whether changes to saved custom settings apply automatically.

Option	Description		
	Changes to custom settings banks <b>CUSTOM 1</b> through <b>CUSTOM 6</b> apply automatically.		
DISABLE	Changes do not apply automatically. Any changes to custom settings must be applied manually (🕮 85).		

#### **™ MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING**

Adjust settings for lenses attached via a mount adapter.



Any changes made using this item also apply in movie mode (195).

#### Shutter Select

When using lenses with an internal shutter, choose whether to use the shutter on the camera (BODY) or the lens (LENS).



This option may have no effect with some lenses.

# Saved Settings

Store settings for up to 6 lenses, or choose OFF to disable corrections for focal length, distortion, color shading, and peripheral illumination.

#### Choosing a Focal Length

Use the focus stick (focus lever) to enter the focal length.



## **Distortion Correction**

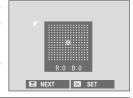
Choose from STRONG, MEDIUM. WEAK options to correct BARREL or **PINCUSHION** distortion.



#### **Color Shading Correction**

Color (shading) variations between the center and edges of the frame can be adjusted separately for each corner.

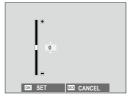
To use color shading correction, follow the steps below.



- 1 Rotate the rear command dial to choose a corner. The selected corner is indicated by a triangle.
- 2 Use the focus stick (focus lever) to adjust shading until there is no visible difference in color between the selected corner and the center of the image.
  - Press the focus stick left or right to adjust colors on the cyan–red axis.
  - Press the focus stick up or down to adjust colors on the blue-yellow axis.
- To determine the amount required, adjust color shading correction while taking photos of blue sky or a sheet of gray paper.

#### **Peripheral Illumination Correction**

Choose from values between -5 and +5. Choosing positive values increases peripheral illumination, while choosing negative values reduces peripheral illumination. Positive values are recommended for vintage lenses, negative values to create the effect of images taken with an antique lens or a pinhole camera.





To determine the amount required, adjust peripheral illumination correction while taking photos of blue sky or a sheet of gray paper.

#### **EDIT LENS NAME**

Change the lens name.



# AF/MF SETTING (Still Photography)

Adjust focus settings for still photography.

To display AF/MF settings, press MENU/OK in the photo shooting display and select the M (AF/MF SETTING) tab.





The options available vary with the shooting mode selected.

#### **FOCUS AREA**

Choose the focus area for autofocus, manual focus, and focus zoom ( 95).

#### **AF MODE**

Choose the AF mode for focus modes S and C (1993).

#### ZONE CUSTOM SETTING

Create custom focus zones for use when **ZONE** is selected for **AF** MODE.

Option		
ZONE CUSTOM 1	ZONE CUSTOM 2	ZONE CUSTOM 3

#### AF MODE ALL SETTING

Choose the focus area to be selected when AF MODE is ALL. You can match the shooting style and set only the focus area to be used. This can be set individually for when the focus mode is S (AF-S) or C (AF-C).

Option	
AF-S	AF-C

# AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS

Select focus-tracking options for focus mode C. Choose from Sets 1–5 according to your subject or select Set 6 for custom focus-tracking options.



Option	Description	
SET 1 MULTI PURPOSE	A standard tracking option that works well with the typical range of moving subjects.	
SET 2 IGNORE OBSTACLES & CONTINUE TO TRACK SUBJECT	The focus system attempts to track the chosen subject. Choose with subjects that are hard to keep in the focus area or if other objects are likely to enter the focus area with the subject.	
SET 3 FOR ACCELERATING/ DECELERATING SUBJECT  The focus system attempts to comp subject acceleration or deceleration. (subjects prone to rapid changes in velocity processes).		
SET 4 FOR SUDDENLY APPEARING SUBJECT	The focus system attempts to focus quickly on subjects entering the focus area. Choose for subjects that appear abruptly or when rapidly switching subjects.	
SET 5 FOR ERRATICALLY MOVING & ACCEL./DECEL. SUBJECT	Choose for hard-to-track subjects prone not only to sudden changes in velocity but also to large movements front to back and left to right.	
SET 6 CUSTOM	Adjust TRACKING SENSITIVITY, SPEED TRACKING SENSITIVITY, and ZONE AREA SWITCHING to suit your preferences based on the values for Sets 1–5 ( 146, 148).	

# Focus Tracking Options

The individual parameters that are part of a focus tracking set are described below.

#### TRACKING SENSITIVITY

This parameter determines how long the camera waits to switch focus when an object enters the focus area behind or in front of the current subject. The higher the value, the longer the camera will wait.



Options				
0	1	2	3	4

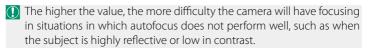
- The higher the value, the longer it takes the camera to refocus when you attempt to switch subjects.
  - The lower the value, the more likely the camera is to switch focus from your subject to other objects in the focus area.

#### **SPEED TRACKING SENSITIVITY**

This parameter determines how sensitive the tracking system is to changes in subject velocity. The higher the value, the greater the precision with which the system attempts to respond to sudden movement.



Options		
0	1	2



#### **ZONE AREA SWITCHING**

This parameter determines the focus area given priority in zone AF.



Option	Description
FRONT	Zone AF assigns priority to the subjects closest to the camera.
	The camera locks focus on the subject at the center of the zone and then switches focus areas as necessary to track it.
CENTER	Zone AF assigns priority to subjects in the center of the zone.

This option takes effect only when **ZONE** is selected for AF mode.

#### -Set Values-

Parameter values for the different sets are listed below.

	TRACKING SENSITIVITY	SPEED TRACKING SENSITIVITY	ZONE AREA SWITCHING
SET 1	2	0	AUTO
SET 2	3	0	CENTER
SET 3	2	2	AUTO
SET 4	0	1	FRONT
SET 5	3	2	AUTO

#### Custom Focus Tracking Options

Follow the steps below to adjust settings for Set 6.

1 Select AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS > SET 6 CUSTOM.



- 3 Press DISP/BACK when settings are complete.

#### STORE AF MODE BY ORIENTATION

Choose whether the AF mode used when the camera is in portrait orientation is stored separately from that used when the camera is in landscape orientation.

Option	Description
OFF	The same settings are used in both orientations.
<b>FOCUS AREA ONLY</b>	The focus area for each orientation can be selected separately.
ON	The focus mode and focus area can be selected separately.

#### AF POINT DISPLAY 🔟 🗀

Choose whether individual focus frames are displayed when **ZONE** or **WIDE/TRACKING** is selected for **MAF/MF SETTING** > **AF MODE**.

Options	
ON	OFF

#### **™** WRAP FOCUS POINT

Choose whether focus-area selection is bounded by the borders of the display or "wraps around" from one edge of the display to another.

Option	Description
FNAKIF	Focus-area selection "wraps around" from one edge of the display to another.
DISABLE	Focus-area selection is bounded by the borders of the display.

#### NUMBER OF FOCUS POINTS

Choose the number of focus points available for focus-point selection in manual focus mode or when **SINGLE POINT** is selected for **AF MODE**.

	Option	Description
117 POINTS (9 × 13)	Choose from 117 focus points arranged in a 9- by 13-point	
	grid.	
425 POINTS (17 × 25)	Choose from 425 focus points arranged in a 17- by 25-point	
	grid.	

#### PRE-AF

If ON is selected, the camera will continue to adjust focus even when the shutter button is not pressed halfway. The camera adjusts focus continuously, allowing it to focus faster when the shutter button is pressed halfway. Choosing this option helps prevent missed shots.

Options				
	ON		OF	

(1) Choosing **ON** increases the drain on the battery.

#### AF ILLUMINATOR

If ON is selected, the AF-assist illuminator will light to assist autofocus.

Options	
ON	OFF

- The camera may be unable to focus using the AF-assist illuminator in some cases.
  - If the camera is unable to focus, try increasing the distance to the subject.
  - Avoid shining the AF-assist illuminator directly into your subject's eyes.

#### 

If the camera detects human faces, it will assign them priority over the background and adjust settings appropriately for portraits when setting focus and exposure. You can also choose whether the camera focuses on the left or right eye when face detection is on.



Option	Description
FACE DETECTION ON	Adjust settings for Intelligent Face Detection. You can also adjust eye detection settings.  • PYE OFF: Intelligent Face Detection only.  • PYE AUTO: The camera automatically chooses which eye to focus on when a face is detected.  • RIGHT EYE PRIORITY: The camera focuses preferentially on the right eye of subjects detected using Intelligent Face Detection.  • LO LEFT EYE PRIORITY: The camera focuses preferentially on the left eye of subjects detected using Intelligent Face Detection.
OFF	Intelligent Face Detection and eye priority off.



- If the subject moves as the shutter button is pressed, the face may not be in the area indicated by the green border when the picture is taken.
  - In some modes, the camera may set exposure for the frame as a whole rather than the portrait subject.
  - Enabling Intelligent Face Detection via FACE DETECTION ON automatically selects **OFF** for **SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING**.



- A single face detected in or near the focus area will be marked with a white frame
  - If multiple faces are detected in the focus area, the camera will select one automatically.
  - You can choose a different subject by tapping the display to reposition the focus area. The focus stick (focus lever) can also be used if **WIDE** is selected for **AF MODE**.
  - When the camera is focused on an eye, you can switch from one eye to the other using a function button to which RIGHT/LEFT EYE **SWITCH** has been assigned.
  - If the selected subject leaves the frame, the camera will wait a set time for its return and consequently the white frame may sometimes appear in locations where no face is seen.
  - Depending on shooting conditions, face selection may be suspended at the close of burst shooting.
  - Faces can be detected with the camera in vertical or horizontal orientation
  - If the camera is unable to detect the subject's eyes because they are hidden by hair, glasses, or other objects, the camera will instead focus on faces.
  - Face/eye detection options can also be accessed via shortcuts (**348**).

# SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING

Choose whether the camera prioritizes subjects of a selected type, such as animals or vehicles, when setting focus.

Option	Description
SUBJECT DETECTION ON	Select one of the subject types listed below to enable subject detection.  * ANIMAL: The camera detects and tracks focus on dogs and cats.  * BIRD: Camera detects and tracks focus on birds and insects.  * AUTOMOBILE: The camera detects and tracks focus on the body or front ends of cars, primarily those of types used for motor sports.  * MOTORCYCLE&BIKE: The camera detects and tracks focus on the riders of motorcycles and bicycles.  * AIRPLANE: The camera detects and tracks focus on the cockpits, noses, or bodies of airplanes and drones.  * TRAIN: The camera detects and tracks focus on the driver compartments or front ends of trains.
OFF	Subject detection off.



• Enabling subject detection via **SUBJECT DETECTION ON** automatically selects **OFF** for **P FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING**.



- A single subject of the chosen type detected in or near the focus area will be marked with a white frame
  - If multiple subjects are detected in the focus area, the camera will select one automatically.
  - You can choose a different subject by tapping the display to reposition the focus area. The focus stick (focus lever) can also be used if **WIDE** is selected for **AF MODE**.
  - If the selected subject leaves the frame, the camera will wait a set time for its return and consequently the white frame may sometimes appear in locations where no subject of the chosen type is seen.
  - Depending on shooting conditions, subject detection may be suspended at the close of burst shooting.
  - Subjects can be detected with the camera in vertical or horizontal orientation.
  - Subject detection options can also be accessed via shortcuts (EEE 348).

#### AF+MF

If ON is selected and focus has been locked (whether by pressing the shutter button halfway or by other means), focus lock can be ended and focus adjusted manually by rotating the focus ring.

#### **Options** ON **OFF**

- Lenses with a focus distance indicator must be set to manual focus mode (MF) before this option can be used. Selecting MF disables the focus distance indicator
  - If the lens is equipped with a focus distance indicator, set the focus ring to the center, as the camera may fail to focus if the ring is set to infinity or the minimum focus distance.
- The previously-selected focus mode will be restored if no operations are performed for a set period after the focus ring is rotated.
  - DIGITAL SPLIT IMAGE and DIGITAL MICROPRISM focus assist options selected via **MF ASSIST** cannot be used

#### AF + MF Focus Zoom-

Selecting **ON** for **MAF/MF SETTING** > **FOCUS CHECK** when **SINGLE POINT** is chosen for **AF MODE** lets you zoom in on the current focus area by rotating the focus ring. The zoom ratio can be selected using the rear command dial.

#### MF ASSIST

Choose how focus is displayed in manual focus mode (102).

Option	Description	
DIGITAL SPLIT IMAGE	Displays a black-and-white ( <b>MONOCHROME</b> ) or color ( <b>COLOR</b> ) split image in the center of the frame. Frame the subject in the split-image area and rotate the focus ring until the four parts of the split image are correctly aligned.	
DIGITAL MICROPRISM	A grid pattern that emphasizes blur is displayed when the subject is out of focus, disappearing to be replaced by a sharp image when the subject is in focus.	
FOCUS PEAK HIGHLIGHT	The camera heightens high-contrast outlines. Choose a color and peaking level.	
OFF	Focus is displayed normally (MF assist cannot be used).	



You can also choose MF assist options by holding the center of the rear command dial

## INTERLOCK MF ASSIST & FOCUS RING

If ON is selected, the display configured by MF ASSIST appears only when the focus ring was turned during manual focus mode.

Options	
ON	OFF



MF ASSIST ends if no operations are performed for a set period after the focus ring is rotated.

#### **FOCUS CHECK**

If ON is selected, the display will automatically zoom in on the selected focus area when the focus ring is rotated in manual focus mode.

Options	
ON	OFF



- Pressing the center of the rear command dial cancels focus zoom.
  - The zoom position is centered on the current focus area and changes when the focus area is changed.

#### INTERLOCK SPOT AE & FOCUS AREA

Choose ON to meter the current focus frame when SPOT or **MULTI** metering is selected.

Options	
ON	OFF

## 📩 📽 INSTANT AF SETTING

Choose whether the camera focuses using single AF (AF-S) or continuous AF (AF-C) when a button to which focus lock or **AF-ON** is assigned is pressed in manual focus mode.

Option	Description	
AF-S	The camera focuses when the button is pressed.	
AF-C	The camera focuses while the button is pressed.	



Any changes made using this item also apply in movie mode (🕮 200).

## **☆☆** DEPTH-OF-FIELD SCALE

Choose the basis for the depth-of-field scale.

Option	Description	
PIXEL BASIS	Provides a precision reference for use when assessing depth of field for pictures that will be viewed at high resolutions on computers or other electronic displays.	
FILM FURMAI RASIS	Provides a practical reference for use when assessing depth of field for pictures that will be viewed at lower resolutions, for example as prints.	



Name Any changes made using this item also apply in movie mode (🕮 200).

## RELEASE/FOCUS PRIORITY

Choose how the camera behaves when the shutter button is pressed all the way down. Settings for AF-S and AF-C focus modes can be selected separately.

Option	Description	
	Shutter response is prioritized over focus. Pictures can be taken when the camera is not in focus.	
FOCUS	Focus is prioritized over shutter response. Pictures can be only taken when the camera is in focus.	



Regardless of the option selected, pictures can still be taken when the camera is not in focus if **ON** is selected for **AF+MF** 

#### 📩 📽 AF RANGE LIMITER

Limit the range of available focus distances for increased focus speed.

Option	Description	
OFF	Focus limiter disabled.	
CUSTOM	Limit focus to a range of distances defined by a minimum a maximum.  • OK: Limit focus to the selected range.  • SET: Choose two objects and limit focus to the distance tween them.	
PRESET1	Limit focus to a preset range.	
PRESET2		

- Choosing a focus range that includes distances shorter than the minimum focus distance of the lens disables the focus limiter.
  - The values listed and displayed for the focus limiter may differ from the actual focus distance.
  - Focus range can be set independently on lenses equipped with focus range selectors. Be sure that the option selected in the camera menus overlaps with that chosen with the lens.
- The following additional operations can be performed when CUSTOM is selected:
  - You can tap objects in the touch screen display to choose the focus range.
  - Instead of tapping an object in the display, you set the maximum focus distance to infinity by rotating the focus ring.
  - Any changes made using this item also apply in movie mode ( 200).

# **TOUCH SCREEN MODE**

Choose the shooting operations performed using touch controls.

Mode	Description	
AF AF	<ul> <li>In focus mode S (AF-S), the camera focuses when you tap your subject in the display. Focus locks at the current distance until you tap the AF OFF icon.</li> <li>In focus mode C (AF-C), the camera initiates focus when you tap your subject display. The camera will continue to adjust</li> </ul>	
OFF AF OFF	<ul><li>focus for changes in the distance to the subject until you tap the AF OFF icon.</li><li>In manual focus mode (MF), you can tap the display to focus on the selected subject using autofocus.</li></ul>	
AREA AREA	Tap to select a point for focus or zoom. The focus frame will move to the selected point.	
OFF OFF	Touch screen mode off.	



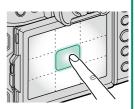
- The behavior of the touch screen varies with the AF mode.
  - To disable touch controls and hide the touch screen mode indicator, select OFF for BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN **SETTING** > **★ TOUCH SCREEN SETTING**.

#### Touch Controls for Focus Zoom

Different touch controls are used during focus zoom (focus check enabled).

#### **Central Area**

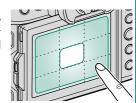
Tapping the center of the display performs the operations below.



Mode	Operation performed
AF	AF-S: AF
AF	<b>MF</b> : Instant AF
AREA	AF-S: AF
ANEA	<b>MF</b> : Instant AF
OFF	AF-S/MF: OFF

#### **Other Areas**

Tapping other areas simply scrolls the display, whether during still photography or movie recording and regardless of the option selected for touch screen mode.





# SHOOTING SETTING (Still Photography)

Adjust shooting options for still photography.

To display shooting settings, press MENU/OK in the photo shooting display and select the (SHOOTING SETTING) tab.



The options available vary with the shootina mode selected.



#### SELF-TIMER

Choose a shutter release delay.

Option	Description	
⊗ 2 SEC	The shutter is released two seconds after the shutter button is pressed. Use to reduce blur caused by the camera moving when the shutter button is pressed. The self-timer lamp blinks as the timer counts down.	
The shutter is released ten seconds after the shutter button is press.  Use for photographs in which you wish to appear yourself. self-timer lamp blinks immediately before the picture is taken.		
OFF	Self-timer off.	

If an option other than **OFF** is selected, the timer will start when the shutter button is pressed all the way down. The display shows the number of seconds remaining until the shutter is released. To stop the timer before the picture is taken, press DISP/BACK.





- Stand behind the camera when using the shutter button. Standing in front of the lens can interfere with focus and exposure.
  - The self-timer turns off automatically when the camera is turned off.

# SAVE SELF-TIMER SETTING

If **ON** is selected, the setting chosen for **SELF-TIMER** will remain in effect after the camera is turned off.

Options	
ON	OFF

## **SELF-TIMER LAMP**

If **ON** is selected, the self-timer lamp will light during self-timer photography. Select **OFF** when shooting night scenes or in other situations in which you would prefer that the lamp remain unlit.

Options	
ON	OFF

#### INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING

Configure the camera to take photos automatically at a preset interval.

1 Highlight INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING in the (SHOOTING SETTING) tab and press MENU/OK.



2 Highlight WITH IN-CAMERA TIMER and press MENU/OK. Interval-timer settings will be displayed.



- If you are using a remote release with its own timer, select **WITH EXTERNAL TIMER**. You will be returned to the shooting display, where you can start interval-timer photography using the remote release.
- **3** Use the focus stick (focus lever) to choose the interval and number of shots. Press **MENU/OK** to proceed.



4 Use the focus stick to choose the starting time and then press MENU/OK. Shooting will start automatically.



- Interval timer photography cannot be used at a shutter speed of "bulb" or with multiple exposure photography. In burst mode, only one picture will be taken each time the shutter is released.
- Use of a tripod is recommended.
  - We recommend using an AC-5VJ AC power adapter.
  - To view the pictures taken so far, press the ▶ button during interval-timer photography. To return to the shooting display, press the
     ▶ button again or wait until the start of the next interval.
  - The display turns off between shots and lights a few seconds before the next shot is taken.
  - The display can be activated at any time by pressing the shutter button.
  - The indicator lamp blinks green whenever the displays are off during interval-timer photography.
  - To continue shooting until the number of shots taken equals the number of exposures remaining at the time interval-timer photography started, set the number of shots to ∞.

# INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING EXPOSURE SMOOTHING

Select ON to automatically adjust exposure during interval-timer photography to prevent it changing dramatically between shots.

Options	
ON	OFF

- Large changes in subject brightness may make exposure appear erratic. We recommend that you choose shorter values for INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING > INTERVAL with subjects that brighten or dim dramatically during shooting.
  - In manual mode (mode **M**), exposure smoothing is only available if an AUTO option is selected for ISO.

#### INTERVAL PRIORITY MODE

If **ON** is selected, the camera will adjust shutter speed during interval-timer photography to ensure that exposures are not longer than the interval between photographs.

Options	
ON	OFF



This option takes effect only when shutter speed is set to **A** (auto).

#### **AE BKT SETTING**

Adjust exposure bracketing settings.

Option	Description
FRAMES/STEP SETTING	Choose the number of shots in the bracketing sequence and the amount exposure is varied with each shot.  • FRAMES: Choose the number of shots in the bracketing sequence.  • STEP: Choose the amount exposure is varied with each shot.
1 FRAME/CONTINUOUS	<ul> <li>1 FRAME: The shots in the bracketing sequence are taken one at a time.</li> <li>CONTINUOUS: The shots in the bracketing sequence are taken in a single burst.</li> </ul>
SEQUENCE SETTING	Choose the order in which the shots are taken.

## FILM SIMULATION BKT

Choose the three film simulation types used for film simulation bracketing (128).

# **FOCUS BKT SETTING**

Choose from AUTO and MANUAL focus bracketing modes ( $\boxplus$  113).

# **PHOTOMETRY**

Choose how the camera meters exposure (1106).

## **SHUTTER TYPE**

Choose the shutter type. Choose the electronic shutter to mute the shutter sound.

Option	Description
MS MECHANICAL SHUTTER	Take pictures with the mechanical shutter.
ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER	Take pictures with the electronic shutter.
EF E-FRONT CURTAIN	The camera chooses the mechanical or electronic
SHUTTER	front curtain shutter according to shooting conditions.
ME MECHANICAL +	The camera chooses the mechanical or electronic
ELECTRONIC	shutter according to shooting conditions.
	The camera chooses the mechanical, electronic, or
<sup>ef</sup> e E-Front + Electronic	electronic front curtain shutter according to shooting
	conditions.

# If EFE-FRONT CURTAIN SHUTTER is selected, MS MECHANICAL **SHUTTER** will automatically take effect at high shutter speeds.



- When using the electronic shutter, note the following:
  - Distortion may be visible in shots of moving subjects.
  - Distortion may also be visible in hand-held shots taken at high shutter speeds; use of a tripod is recommended.
  - Banding and fog may occur in shots taken under fluorescent lights or other flickering or erratic illumination.
  - When taking pictures with the shutter muted (\$\Pi\$ 313), respect your subjects' image rights and right to privacy.
  - When using the electronic front-curtain shutter, note the following:
    - Faster shutter speeds are more likely to result in uneven exposure and loss of resolution in out-of-focus areas of the frame.
- The following restrictions apply when the electronic shutter is used:
  - Sensitivity is restricted to values of ISO 80–12800
  - Long exposure noise reduction has no effect
  - The flash will not fire unless pixel-shift multi-shot is enabled.

#### FLICKER REDUCTION

Reduce flicker in pictures and the display when shooting under fluorescent lighting and other similar light sources.

Option	Description
ALL FRAMES	Flicker reduction is applied to all frames continuous
ALL FRANCES	shooting frame rate reduces.
	Flicker measurement is taken prior to the first frame only
FIRST FRAME	and the same reduction amount is applied to all subse-
	quent frames that flicker may occur.
OFF	Flicker reduction disabled.



- Flicker reduction increases the time needed to record pictures.
  - OFF is selected for FLICKER REDUCTION when the electronic shutter is used.
  - Flicker reduction is not available during movie recording.

## FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING

Select **ON** to allow shutter speed to be fine-tuned to reduce flicker caused by LED lighting and the like.

Options	
ON	OFF



This option takes effect only in modes **S** and **M**.

# ISO

Adjust the camera's sensitivity to light (104).

## **IS MODE**

Turn image stabilization on or off.

Option	Description
CONTINUOUS	lmage stabilization on.
	Image stabilization enabled only when the shutter button is pressed halfway (focus mode <b>C</b> ) or the shutter is released.
OFF	Image stabilization off; 🕪 appears in the display.



- The setting selected with the lens image stabilization switch, if any, takes priority over the setting chosen with IS MODE.
  - Note that vibration or camera sounds may be noticeable as image stabilization takes effect

#### 35mm FORMAT MODE

Enabling **SHOOTING SETTING** > **35mm** FORMAT MODE in the shooting menu sets the picture angle to 35 mm; the change is reflected in the display.



Option	Description
ON	The picture angle is set to 35 mm; the change is reflected in the
display.	display.
OFF	35 mm format mode disabled.
AUTO	35 mm format mode is enabled automatically when a mount
AUIU	adapter that supports automatic detection is attached.



- The ☐ SCREEN SET-UP > DISP. CUSTOM SETTING item in the setup. menu (E 23, 322) includes an option (enabled by default) for displaying a 35mm FORMAT MODE icon.
  - The **MIMAGE QUALITY SETTING** > **IMAGE SIZE** item in the shooting menu is fixed at **3:2**.

# ★ WIRELESS COMMUNICATION

Connect to smartphones running the latest version of apps. The smartphone can then be used to:

- Control the camera and take pictures remotely
- Receive pictures uploaded from the camera
- Browse the pictures on the camera and download selected pictures
- Upload location data to the camera



For more information, visit: https://fujifilm-dsc.com/



# FLASH SETTING (Still Photography)

Adjust flash-related settings for still photography.

To display flash settings, press MENU/OK in the photo shooting display and select the [3] (FLASH SETTING) tab.



#### FLASH FUNCTION SETTING

Choose a flash control mode, flash mode, or sync mode or adjust the flash level. The options available vary with the flash.



For more information on flash settings, see "External Flash Units" (\$\square\$ 369) in "Peripherals and Optional Accessories".



## **RED EYE REMOVAL**

Remove red-eye effects caused by the flash.

Option	Description
FLASH	Flash red-eye reduction only.
OFF	Flash red-eye reduction and digital red-eye removal off.



Flash red-eye reduction can be used in TTL flash control mode.

#### TTL-LOCK MODE

Instead of adjusting flash level with each shot, TTL flash control can be locked for consistent results across a series of photographs.

Option	Description
TOUR WITH LAST FLASH	Flash output is locked at the value metered for the most recent photo.
	The camera emits a series of pre-flashes and locks flash output at the metered value.



- To use TTL lock, assign **TTL-LOCK** to a camera control and then use the control to enable or disable TTL lock (19 357).
  - Flash compensation can be adjusted while TTL lock is in effect.
  - Selecting LOCK WITH LAST FLASH displays an error message if no previously metered value exists.

## **LED LIGHT SETTING**

Choose whether to use the flash unit's LED video light (if available) as a catchlight or AF-assist illuminator when taking photos.

Option	Role of LED video light in still photography
CATCHLIGHT	Catchlight
AF ASSIST	AF-assist illuminator
AF ASSIST+CATCHLIGHT	AF-assist illuminator and catchlight
OFF	None



In some cases, this option can also be accessed via the **FLASH FUNCTION SETTING** menu.

## COMMANDER SETTING

Choose groups when using the camera flash unit as a commander for Fujifilm optical wireless remote flash control. This option is available when the camera is used with clip-on flash units that support Fujifilm optical wireless flash control.

Options			
Gr A	Gr B	Gr C	OFF



In some cases, this option can also be accessed via the **FLASH FUNCTION SETTING** menu.

#### **CH SETTING**

Choose the channel used for communication between the commander and remote flash units. Separate channels can be used for different flash systems or to prevent interference when multiple systems are operating in close proximity.

	Opt	ions	
CH1	CH2	CH3	CH4



# **MOVIE SETTING (Movie Recording)**

Adjust movie-recording options.

To display options for movie recording, press MENU/OK in the movie shooting display and select the **(MOVIE SETTING)** tab.



# **MOVIE SETTING LIST**

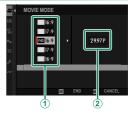
View current movie recording settings.



These options can also be viewed by pressing the DISP/BACK button while the movie quick menu is displayed.

## **MOVIE MODE**

Before shooting movies, choose the frame rate and the frame size and aspect ratio.



- 1 In the shooting menu, select 
  ☐ MOVIE SETTING, then highlight MOVIE MODE and press MENU/OK.
- 2 Press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to highlight the desired frame size and aspect ratio (1) and press the stick right.
  - Choose **116:9** or **17:9** for 4K movies with aspect ratios of 16 or 17 to 9.
  - Choose 110 16:9 or 110 17:9 for Full HD movies with aspect ratios of 16 or 17 to 9.
- **3** Press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to highlight a frame rate (**2**) and press **MENU/OK**.

Options					
23.98P	24P	25P	29.97P	50P	59.94P

The choice of frame rates varies with the movie mode.

# SELF-TIMER

Choose the delay between the shutter button being pressed all the way down and the start of recording.

- The display shows the number of seconds remaining before recording begins.
- To stop the timer before recording begins, press DISP/BACK.



	Opt	ions	
3 SEC	5 SEC	10 SEC	OFF

## MEDIA REC SETTING

Choose movie file settings, including destination, file type, bit rate, and proxy video.

## MEDIA REC SETTING

Choose movie file settings, including destination, file type, and compression.

## **Destination**

Choose save options and save and output destinations for movies.

Option	Description
<b>n</b> →2	Footage is recorded to the memory card in Slot 1 until the card fills. Any additional footage will then automatically be recorded to the card in Slot 2.
2→11	Footage is recorded to the memory card in Slot 2 until the card fills. Any additional footage will then automatically be recorded to the card in Slot 1.
<b>D+</b> 2	Each movie is recorded twice, once to each card.
SSD	Movies are recorded only to an SSD connected to the USB connector.
HDMI	Movies are recorded only to devices connected via HDMI.



The current movie mode applies to both copies; settings for backup copies cannot be adjusted separately.

# **File Type and Compression**

Choose the movie file type and compression.

Option	Description
H.264 ALL-I 420 MOV	A highly-portable compressed format. Footage is recorded at a depth of 8 bits using All-I interframe compression and 4:2:0 chroma sub-sampling.
H.264 LongGOP 420 MOV	A highly-portable compressed format. Footage is recorded at a depth of 8 bits using Long GOP interframe compression and 4:2:0 chroma sub-sampling.
H.264 LongGOP 420 MP4	A format suitable for movies that will be uploaded to the web.
H.265 ALL-I 420 MOV	A format with a higher compression ratio than H.264. Footage is recorded at a depth of 10 bits using All-I interframe compression and 4:2:0 chroma sub-sampling.
H.265 LongGOP 420 MOV	A format with a higher compression ratio than H.264. Footage is recorded at a depth of 10 bits using Long GOP interframe compression and 4:2:0 chroma sub-sampling.
H.265 ALL-I 422 MOV	A format with a higher compression ratio than H.264. Footage is recorded at a depth of 10 bits using All-I interframe compression and 4:2:2 chroma sub-sampling.
H.265 LongGOP 422 MOV	A format with a higher compression ratio than H.264. Footage is recorded at a depth of 10 bits using Long GOP interframe compression and 4:2:2 chroma sub-sampling.
ProRes HQ MOV*	Record movies in ProRes 422 HQ format.
ProRes 422 MOV*	Record movies in ProRes 422 format.
ProRes LT MOV*	Record movies in ProRes 422 LT format.

<sup>\*</sup> Available only when  $\overline{\mathbf{s}}$  is selected as the destination.



- The ProRes format is intended for the footage will be edited on a computer or the like.
  - 4:2:2 chroma sub-sampling is used for footage output to external devices connected via HDMI; H.264 footage is output at a bit depth of 8 bits and footage in other formats at a depth of 10 bits.
  - All-I compresses each frame separately. Files are larger, but the fact that the data for each frame are saved separately makes this a good choice for footage that will be further processed.
  - Long GOP balances good image quality with high compression. Files are smaller, making it a good choice for longer movies.
  - The options available for file type and compression vary with the options selected for MOVIE MODE and F-Log/HLG RECORDING.

#### **Bit Rate**

Choose the movie bit rate.

		Options		
50Mbps	100Mbps	200Mbps	360Mbps	720Mbps



- The options available for bit rate vary with the settings chosen for compression. The actual bit rate may be slower than the selected value depending on the subject.
  - The bit rate for ProRes movies is set automatically according to the format chosen and the frame size and rate. For more information, visit the Apple website.

#### PROXY SETTING (ONLY WHEN REC ProRes)

Choose whether the camera simultaneously records a duplicate "proxy" video with movies shot in ProRes format.

Option	Description	
ON (H.264)	Record proxy videos in H.264 format.	
ON (ProRes Proxy)	oRes Proxy) Record proxy videos in ProRes Proxy format.	
OFF	Proxy recording disabled.	



- Deleting the original footage from the camera also deletes the proxy video. The original and proxy videos cannot be deleted separately.
  - When deleting movies from recording media using a computer, be sure to delete both the originals and the proxies.

## **HDMI OUTPUT SETTING**

Adjust settings for use when the shooting display is output to an HDMI device.

## HDMI OUTPUT INFO DISPLAY

If ON is selected, HDMI devices to which the camera is connected will mirror the information in the camera display.

Options	
ON	OFF

#### HDMI REC CONTROL

Choose whether the camera sends movie start and stop signals to the HDMI device when the shutter button is pressed to start and stop movie recording.

Options	
ON	OFF

#### RAW OUTPUT SETTING

Choose whether to output RAW footage to external recorders connected via HDMI.

Option	Description	
RAW OUTPUT	Output RAW footage to ATOMOS video recorders.	
SETTING ATOMOS	Output NAW lootage to Alomos video lecolders.	
RAW OUTPUT	Output RAW footage to Blackmagic Design video recorders.	
SETTING Blackmagic	output 17 WV lootage to blackflagle besign video recorders.	
OFF	Do not output RAW footage to external recorders.	



- Movie frame size automatically changes to 4K.
  - RAW footage output to external devices is not saved to the memory cards inserted in the camera.
  - In-camera image enhancements are not applied to the **RAW** output.
  - ISO sensitivity is restricted to values between ISO 640 and ISO 12800.
  - Footage output to external devices is generated from the original RAW data and its quality, which varies with device specifications, may not be equal to that achieved as the end result of post-production or the like
  - Focus zoom is not available when **RAW** is selected for HDMI output.
  - RAW footage output via HDMI to incompatible devices will not display correctly but will instead will display as a mosaic.
  - RAW output is disabled in some movie modes.

## FIX MOVIE CROP MAGNIFICATION

Fix the movie crop ratio at 1.1:1. This makes it easier to match crops when filming in different formats.

Options			
ON	OFF		

# F-Log/HLG RECORDING

Choose the destination for F-Log and HLG (Hybrid Log-Gamma) movies shot while the camera is connected to an HDMI device.

Option	Description				
A A PP HDM A PP	The footage is processed using film simulation and both				
B. HOWI B.	saved to the memory card and output to the HDMI device.				
F-Log HDM F-Log	The footage is recorded to the memory card and output to				
F-LUG III F-LUG	the HDMI device in F-Log format.				
FLog2 HIM FLog2	The footage is recorded to the memory card and output to				
TLUGZ WW FLUGZ	the HDMI device in F-Log2 format.				
F-Log	The footage is output to the HDMI device in F-Log format				
F-LUG	but saved to the memory card with film simulation applied.				
FLog2	The footage is output to the HDMI device in F-Log2 format				
TLUGZ	but saved to the memory card with film simulation applied.				
F-Log EW IF	The footage is recorded to the memory card in F-Log format				
F-Log IIII EE-	but output to the HDMI device with film simulation applied.				
FLog2 IIII 📲	The footage is recorded to the memory card in F-Log2 format				
FLOGZ	but output to the HDMI device with film simulation applied.				
HLG HM HLG	The footage is recorded to the memory card and output to				
HEG MAN HEG	the HDMI device in HLG format.				



- F-Log and FLog2 offer gentle gamma curves with wide gamuts suitable for further processing post-production. Sensitivity is restricted to values between ISO 400 and ISO 12800 (F-Log) or between ISO 800 and ISO 12800 (FLog2).
  - The **HLG** (Hybrid Log-Gamma) recording format conforms to the international ITU-R BT2100 standard. When viewed on HLG-compatible displays, high-quality HLG footage faithfully captures high-contrast scenes and vivid colors. Sensitivity is restricted to values between ISO 640 and ISO 12800.
  - Film simulation ( ) footage is recorded using the option selected for MIMAGE QUALITY SETTING > PILM SIMULATION in the shooting menu.
  - When the settings are different for recording to a memory card and outputting to HDMI, switch to IBIS/OIS automatically even when MOVIE SETTING > ₩ IS MODE is IBIS/OIS + DIS.

# **DATA LEVEL SETTING**

Choose a signal range for movie recording.

Option	Description					
VIDEO RANGE	The signal range for 8-bit movies is limited to 16–235 and that					
VIDEO RANGE	for 10-bit movies to 64–940.					
FULL RANGE	The signal ranges for 8-bit and 10-bit movies are respectively					
FULL RAINGE	0–255 and 0–1023.					

# **PHOTOMETRY**

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (1911) 106).

# FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (1911) 169).

Options			
ON	OFF		

# **IS MODE**

Choose the image stabilization mode.

Option	Description			
IBIS/OIS	Enable in-body (IBIS) and optical (OIS) image stabilization.			
IDI3/UI3	IBIS is used with lenses that do not support OIS.			
	Enable in-body (IBIS), optical (OIS), and digital (DIS) image			
IBIS/OIS + DIS	stabilization. The crop is adjusted according to the option			
כוע + כוט/כופו	selected for <b>MOVIE MODE</b> . This setting can compensate			
	for more severe camera shake.			
OFF	Image stabilization off; 🐠 appears in the display.			



- The setting selected with the lens image stabilization switch, if any, takes priority over the setting chosen with the IS mode.
  - Note that vibration or camera sounds may be noticeable as image stabilization takes effect.

# S IS MODE BOOST

Choose the image stabilization level.

Option	Description			
ON	Suitable for shots with no panning.			
OFF	Suitable for shots with panning.			



Assigning **IS MODE BOOST** to a function button allows the image stabilization level to be changed while recording is in progress (19 357).

# **№** ISO

Adjust the camera's sensitivity to light.

Option	Description					
H (25600)	Choose for special situations. Note that dynamic range may be reduced and that pictures may be mottled.					
100-12800	Adjust sensitivity manually. Selected value is shown in display.					
The ISO sensitivity (ISO 100 to ISO 12800) for the bright of the subject is set automatically.						

# **ZEBRA SETTING**

Highlights that may be overexposed are shown by zebra stripes in the movie mode display.

Option	Description			
ZEBRA RIGHT	<b>%</b> Right-slanting stripes.			
ZEBRA LEFT	Left-slanting stripes.			
OFF	Stripes off.			

# **ZEBRA LEVEL**

Choose the brightness threshold for the zebra stripe display.

	Options									
50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	100

# WAVEFORM/VECTORSCOPE

Choose whether to display chrominance and luminance signals during movie recording. The position and size can be changed using the focus stick (focus lever) and command dials.

Options						
WAVEFORM PARADE VECTORSCOPE OFF						

## WAVEFORM

A waveform is displayed.



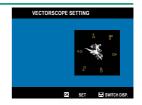
## PARADE

An RGB parade is displayed. You can change the display method for colors by turning the front command dial.



# VECTORSCOPE

A vectorscope is displayed.



#### OFF

Neither a waveform monitor, a parade, nor a vectorscope is displayed.

# MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL

Select **ON** to allow movie settings to be adjusted using only the command dials and touch-screen controls. You may find this helpful in preventing the sounds of camera controls being recorded with movies (1998) 33).

Options	
ON	OFF

# REC FRAME INDICATOR

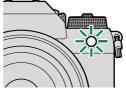
If **ON** is selected, the borders of the display will turn red during movie recording.



# **TALLY LIGHT**

Choose the lamp (indicator or AF-assist) that lights during movie recording and whether the lamp blinks or remains steady.





Indicator lamp

AF-assist illuminator

Option	Description
FRONT OFF REAR	The indicator lamp lights during movie recording.
FRONT OFF REAR <u>a</u>	The indicator lamp blinks during movie recording.
FRONT  REAR	The indicator and AF-assist lamps light during movie recording.
FRONT  REAR OFF	The AF-assist lamp lights during movie recording.
FRONT <u>a</u> rear <u>a</u>	The indicator and AF-assist lamps blink during movie recording.
FRONT <u>i</u> Rear off	The AF-assist lamp blinks during movie recording.
FRONT OFF REAR OFF	The indicator and AF-assist lamps remain off during movie recording.

# **EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING**

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (1998).

# **AUTO UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING**

This item is also found in the photo menus (11) 140).

# **☆ ☆** WIRELESS COMMUNICATION

This item is also found in the photo menus (11).



# IMAGE QUALITY SETTING (Movie Recording)

Adjust image quality settings for movies.

To display image quality settings, press MENU/OK in the movie shooting display and select the (IMAGE QUALITY SETTING) tab.





The options available vary with the shooting mode selected.

# FILM SIMULATION

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (128).

#### MONOCHROMATIC COLOR

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (130).

#### **PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY OF T**

Choose a dynamic range for movie recording.

Option	Description
R <sub>100</sub> 100%	
R200 200%	See "DYNAMIC RANGE" (🕮 132).
R <mark>400</mark> 400%	

- AUTO (automatic dynamic range control) is not available during movie recording.
  - R200 200% is available at sensitivities of from ISO 200 to ISO 12800, R400 400% at sensitivities of from ISO 400 to 12800.
  - This item is available when ★ is selected for MOVIE SETTING > F-Log/HLG RECORDING.

#### **WHITE BALANCE**

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (11) 134).

# TONE CURVE

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (138).

# COLOR

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (138).

#### **SHARPNESS**

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (138).

# **#** HIGH ISO NR

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (138).

# **INTERFRAME NR**

Select **AUTO** to automatically adjust interframe noise reduction according to shooting conditions.

0pt	ions
AUTO	OFF



Make the camera is moved "Ghosting" may occur with moving subjects or if the camera is moved during shooting.

#### PIXEL MAPPING

This item is also found in the photo menus (11) 140).

# **PERIPHERAL LIGHT CORRECTION**

Select ON to enable peripheral illumination correction during movie recording.

Opt.	ions
ON	OFF



- If **ON** is selected when a lens that does not transmit data to the camera is attached, peripheral illumination will be adjusted according to the option selected for MIMAGE QUALITY SETTING > MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING > PERIPHERAL ILLUMINATION CORRECTION in the shooting menu (\$\Pi\$ 143).
  - Select **OFF** if you notice banding in movies recorded using this option

# **☆ ☆** MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING

This item is also found in the photo menus (11). Changes to one apply to the other.



# AF/MF SETTING (Movie Recording)

Adjust focus settings for movies.

To display AF/MF settings, press MENU/OK in the movie shooting display and select the M (AF/MF SETTING) tab.





The options available vary with the shooting mode selected.

# 📽 FOCUS AREA

Choose the focus area for autofocus, manual focus, and focus zoom ( 95).



The focus area cannot be resized while recording is in progress.

# **AF MODE**

Choose how the camera selects the focus point for movie recording.

Option	Description
	The camera selects the focus area automatically.
WIDE/TRACKING	The camera tracks the subject automatically if the focus stick (focus lever) is pushed to the center or the screen is touched when the focus mode is <b>C</b> . The camera selects the focus subject automatically when the focus mode is <b>S</b> .
AREA	The camera focuses on the subject in the selected focus area.

#### AF-C CUSTOM SETTING

Select focus-tracking options when recording movies in focus mode  ${\bf C}$ .

#### TRACKING SENSITIVITY

Choose how long the camera waits to switch focus when an object enters the focus area behind or in front of the current subject. See "TRACKING SENSITIVITY" (1991) 146).

		Options		
0	1	2	3	4

- The higher the value, the longer it takes the camera to refocus when you attempt to switch subjects.
  - The lower the value, the more likely the camera is to switch focus from your subject to other objects in the focus area.

#### AF SPEED

Adjust the autofocus response speed. Choose higher values for faster response times, lower values for slower response times.

					<b>Options</b>					
-5	-4	-3	-2	-1	0	+1	+2	+3	+4	+5

#### **™** WRAP FOCUS POINT

This item is also found in the photo menus (1149). Changes to one apply to the other.

#### FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING

Enable or disable Intelligent Face Detection when recording movies.

Option	Description
FACE DETECTION ON	See "P FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING" (🗐 151).
OFF	Intelligent Face Detection and eye priority off.

When Intelligent Face Detection is enabled, the camera will focus using continuous AF even when single AF (**s**) is chosen with the focus mode selector. Intelligent Face Detection is not available in manual focus mode.

# **SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING**

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (1994) 153).



# **⇔** AF+MF

Select **ON** to enable manual focus in focus modes **S** and **C**. Manual focus can be suspended by pressing the **AFON** button.

Opt.	ions
ON	OFF

# MF ASSIST

Choose how focus is displayed in manual focus mode (1122).

Option	Description
FULLIZ DEVK HICHLICHI	The camera heightens high-contrast outlines. Choose a color and peaking level.
FOCUS METER	A needle indicates whether focus is in front of or behind the subject.
FOCUS METER + PEAK HIGHLIGHT	Focus is indicated by both a meter and peak highlights.
FOCUS MAP	Indicators for locations in and out of focus are displayed on the screen.
OFF	Focus is displayed normally (MF assist cannot be used).

# **P** INTERLOCK MF ASSIST & FOCUS RING

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (1911) 156).

# **PROCUS CHECK**

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (1991) 157).

# 

This item is also found in the photo menus (1157). Changes to one apply to the other.

# **☆☆** DEPTH-OF-FIELD SCALE

This item is also found in the photo menus (128). Changes to one apply to the other.

# 🗖 📽 AF RANGE LIMITER

This item is also found in the photo menus ( 159). Changes to one apply to the other.

# **TOUCH SCREEN MODE**

Choose the shooting operations performed using touch controls.

Mode	Doccrintion
Moue	Description
AF AF	<ul> <li>Tapping the display focuses the camera on the selected point. Use the shutter button to start and stop recording.</li> <li>In focus mode S (AF-S), you can refocus at any time by tapping your subject in the display.</li> <li>In focus mode C (AF-C), the camera will continuously adjust focus for changes in the distance to the subject at point selected by tapping the display.</li> <li>When shooting movies in focus mode M (MF), you can tap the display before recording begins to focus on the selected point using Instant AF, and tap the display during recording to position the focus point.</li> </ul>
AREA AREA	<ul> <li>Tap to position the focus area. Use the shutter button to start and stop recording.</li> <li>In focus mode S (AF-S), you can reposition the focus area at any time by tapping your subject in the display. To focus, use the button to which AF-ON is assigned.</li> <li>In focus mode C (AF-C), the camera will continuously adjust focus for changes in the distance to the subject at point selected by tapping the display.</li> <li>In manual focus mode (MF), you can tap the display to position the focus area over your subject.</li> </ul>
OFF OFF	Touch screen mode off.



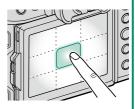
- The behavior of the touch screen varies with the AF mode.
  - To disable touch controls and hide the touch screen mode indicator, select OFF for BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING.

#### -Touch Controls for Focus Zoom-

Different touch controls are used during focus zoom (focus check enabled).

#### **Central Area**

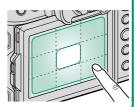
Tapping the center of the display performs the operations below.



Mode	Operation performed
AF	AF-S: AF
	<b>MF</b> : Instant AF
AREA	AF-S: AF
	<b>MF</b> : Instant AF
OFF	AF-S/MF: OFF

#### Other Areas

Tapping other areas simply scrolls the display, whether during still photography or movie recording and regardless of the option selected for touch screen mode.



# **FOCUS CHECK LOCK**

Choose whether focus zoom remains in effect once movie recording begins.

Options	
ON	OFF



# **AUDIO SETTING (Movie Recording)**

Adjust settings for audio recorded during filming.

To display audio settings, press MENU/OK in the movie shooting display and select the ▲ (AUDIO SETTING) tab.



#### INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT

Adjust the recording level for the built-in microphone.

Option	Description
AUTO	The camera adjusts the recording level automatically.
MANUAL	Adjust the recording level manually. Choose from 25 recording levels.
OFF	Turn the built-in microphone off.

# **EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT**

Adjust the recording level for external microphones.

Option	Description
AUTO	The camera adjusts the recording level automatically.
ΜΔΝΙΙΔΙ	Adjust the recording level manually. Choose from 25 recording levels.
OFF	Disable recording using external microphones.

# **MIC JACK SETTING**

Specify the type of hardware connected to the microphone jack.

Option	Description
MIC	Choose this option for direct connection to an external micro-
MIC	phone.
LINE	Choose this option for external audio devices connected via
LINE	line output.

# **MIC LEVEL LIMITER**

Reduces distortion caused by input that exceeds the limits of the microphone's audio circuits.

Options	
ON	OFF

# **WIND FILTER**

Choose whether to enable wind noise reduction during movie recording.

Options	
ON	OFF

# **LOW CUT FILTER**

Choose whether to enable the low-cut filter, reducing low-frequency noise during movie recording.

Options	
ON	OFF

# **HEADPHONES VOLUME**

Adjust the headphone volume.

Option	Description	
0	Mute output to the headphones.	
1—10	Choose a volume of from 1 to 10.	

# XLR MIC ADAPTER SETTING

Adjust microphone input channel settings and the like for use with XLR microphone adapters.

Option	Description
MIC INPUT CHANNEL	Record four-channel (quadraphonic) sound with the help of the camera's built-in microphone, or two-channel (stereo) sound using only a microphone connected via the XLR microphone adapter.  • 4ch XLR+CAMERA: Record four-channel sound with the help of the camera's built-in microphone.  • 2ch XLR ONLY: Record two-channel sound using only an external microphone connected via the XLR microphone adapter.
4ch AUDIO MONITORING	Choose the source of sound output to headphones or other audio monitors during movie recording.  • XLR: Monitor sound from external microphones connected via the XLR microphone adapter.  • CAMERA: Monitor sound from camera's built-in microphone.
HDMI 4ch AUDIO OUTPUT	Choose source of audio output to the HDMl connector.  • XLR: Audio from external microphones connected via the XLR microphone adapter is output to the HDMl connector.  • CAMERA: Audio from camera's built-in microphone is output to the HDMl connector.



- If an external microphone is connected to the camera's microphone jack, audio will be recorded not via the camera's built-in microphone but via the external microphone instead.
  - Four-channel recording is available only when MOV is selected for movie file format



# **TIME CODE SETTING (Movie Recording)**

Adjust time code (hour, minute, second, and frame number) display settings for movie recording.

To display time code settings, press MENU/OK in the movie shooting display and select the (TIME CODE SETTING) tab.



# TIME CODE DISPLAY

Select **ON** to display time codes during movie recording and playback.

Options	
ON	OFF

#### START TIME SETTING

Choose the time code starting time.

Option	Description
MANUAL INPUT	Choose a start time manually.
CURRENT TIME	Set the start time to the current time.
RESET	Set the start time to 00:00:00.

# COUNT UP SETTING

Choose whether time is clocked continuously or only during movie recording.

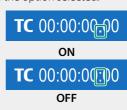
Option	Description
REC RUN	Time is clocked only during movie recording.
FREE RUN	Time is clocked continuously.

#### **DROP FRAME**

At frame rates of **59.94P**, and **29.97P**, a discrepancy will gradually develop between the time code (measured in seconds) and the actual recording time (measured in fractions of a second). Choose whether the camera drops frames as necessary to match the recording time to the time code.

Option	Description
ON	The camera drops frames as necessary to maintain a strict match between the time code and the actual recording time.
OFF	Frames are not dropped.





• Selecting a frame rate of 23.98P disables frame drop.

#### HDMI TIME CODE OUTPUT

Choose whether time codes are output to HDMI devices.

Options	
ON	OFF

# TIME CODE SYNC. SETTING

Choose whether to synchronize time codes with an external device.

# CONNECT TO ATOMOS AirGlu BT

If **ON** is selected, the camera connects with paired external devices and synchronizes time codes. Because simultaneous connection with a smartphone is not possible, the smartphone icon is displayed in the yellow on the screen.

Options		
ON	OFF	

# PAIRING REGISTRATION

Pair the ATOMOS AirGlu BT and camera.

• If the camera connects with the ATOMOS AirGlu BT, an icon appears on the screen.



 The pairing with the ATOMOS AirGlu BT can be ended using Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING > Bluetooth DEVICE LIST in the network/USB setting menu.

# -Time code synchronization state-

You can check the time code synchronization state by the icons displayed on the EVF or LCD.



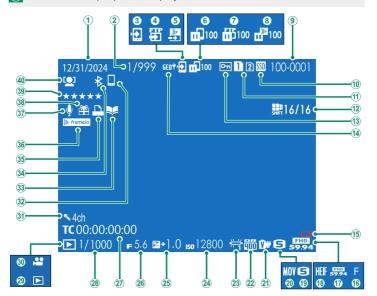
lcon	Synchronization state
τc 00:00:00:00 (white)	The time code synchronization function is not being used.
또 00:00:00:00 (white)	Time codes are being synchronized.
Œ: (amber)	External devices have been disconnected or time codes are not being synchronized. If time codes have been synchronized once, and the camera continues to count internally after <b>CONNECT TO ATOMOS AirGlu BT</b> was set to <b>ON</b> , a value is displayed.
<u>I</u> 5 (red)	Time codes are not being synchronized because the frame rate settings are different. If time codes have been synchronized once, and the camera continues to count internally after <b>CONNECT TO ATOMOS AirGlu BT</b> was set to <b>ON</b> , a value is displayed.

# Playback and the Playback Menu

# The Playback Display

This section lists the indicators that may be displayed during playback.

• For illustrative purposes, displays are shown with all indicators lit.

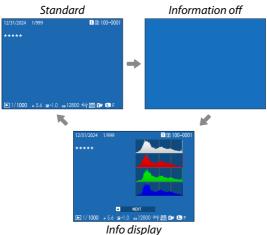


<b>(1</b> )	Date and time54, 56, 305	<b>(21)</b>	Film simulation	128
<b>2</b>			Dynamic range	
( <b>3</b> )	Image transfer order		White balance	
(4)	FTP image transfer order	$\sim$	Sensitivity	
(5)		$\sim$	Exposure compensation	
<b>(6)</b>		$\sim$	Aperture	
(7)	9		Time code	
(8)	Frame.io upload progress		Shutter speed	
<b>(9</b> )	Frame number342		Playback mode indicator	
<b>10</b>	SSD connection status47	<b>30</b>	Movie icon	71
<b>(11)</b>			Four-channel (quadrophonic)	
(12)	Pixel-shift multi-shot		Bluetooth host	
<b>(13)</b>	Protected image226		Photobook assist indicator	
14)		34)	Bluetooth ON/OFF	
(15)	Low battery53	35)	DPOF print indicator	236
<b>16</b> )	Image quality125	36	Frame.io connection status	268
	Movie mode	<b>37</b>	Voice memo	228
18	HEIF127	38	Gift image	61
19	Image size124		Rating	
20	Film format		Face detection indicator	

# The DISP/BACK Button

The **DISP/BACK** button controls the display of indicators during playback.

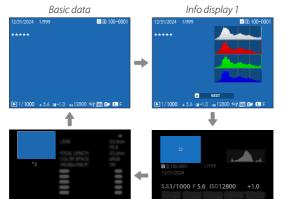




#### Viewing Photo Information-

The photo information display changes each time the focus stick (focus lever) is pressed up.





# Zooming in on the Focus Point

ss1/1000 F5.6 Iso12800 99+1.0 Info display 3

Press the center of the rear command dial to zoom in on the focus point. Press again to return to full-frame playback.

Info display 2



# **Viewing Pictures**

Read this section for information on playback zoom and multi-frame playback.

Use the rear command dial to go from full-frame playback to playback zoom or multi-frame playback. Rotate the rear command dial to right or left, the display changes as shown. The display changes in reverse order when rotate the dial to opposite direction.



To cancel playback zoom or multi-frame playback, press  ${\it DISP/BACK}$  or  ${\it MENU/OK}$ .





Full-frame playback



. . . .





Hundred- frame view

# Playback Zoom

Rotate the rear command dial right to zoom in on the current picture, left to zoom out. To exit zoom, press DISP/BACK, MENU/OK, or the center of the rear command dial.



The maximum zoom ratio varies with the option selected for 🔟 IMAGE **OUALITY SETTING > IMAGE SIZE.** 

#### Scroll

When the picture is zoomed in, the focus stick (focus lever) can be used to view areas of the image not currently visible in the display.



Navigation window

# Multi-Frame Playback

To change the number of images displayed, rotate the rear command dial left when a picture is displayed full frame.



- Use the focus stick (focus lever) to highlight images and press MENU/OK to view the highlighted image full frame.
  - In the nine- and hundred-frame displays, press the focus stick up or down to view more pictures.



# The Playback Menu

Adjust playback settings.

The playback menu is displayed when you press MENU/OK in playback mode.



# **SWITCH SLOT**

Choose the card or SSD from which images will be played back.



Note: If two memory cards are inserted, you can press and hold the ▶ button during playback to choose a card for playback.

#### RAW CONVERSION

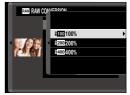
Even if you don't have a computer, you can use the camera to modify RAW pictures and save them in other formats.

# Saving RAW Pictures in Another Format

- 1 Display a RAW picture.
- 2 Highlight RAW CONVERSION in the playback menu.
- 3 Press MENU/OK.
  A list of settings will be displayed.



- 4 Press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to highlight a setting.
- 5 Press the focus stick right to display options.



- 6 Press the focus stick up or down to highlight the desired option.
- **7** Press **MENU/OK** to select the highlighted option. The settings list shown in Step 3 will be displayed. Repeat Steps 4 to 7 to adjust additional settings.
- 8 Press the Q button.
  A preview of the copy will be displayed.
- 9 Press MENU/OK. The copy will be saved.
- RAW conversion options can also be displayed by pressing the **Q** button when a RAW pictures is displayed during playback.

# The settings that can be adjusted when converting pictures from RAW to another format are:

Setting	Description	
REFLECT SHOOTING COND.	Create a copy using the settings in effect at the time	
REFEECT SHOOTING COND.	the photo was taken.	
FILE TYPE	Choose a file format.	
IMAGE SIZE	Choose an image size.	
IMAGE QUALITY	Adjust image quality.	
PUSH/PULL PROCESSING	Adjust exposure.	
DYNAMIC RANGE	Enhance details in highlights for natural contrast.	
	Reduce loss of detail in highlights and shadows	
D RANGE PRIORITY	for natural-looking results when photographing	
	high-contrast scenes.	
FILM SIMULATION	Simulate the effects of different types of film.	
	Choose a monochrome tint for photographs tak-	
MONOCHROMATIC COLOR	en using <b>FILM SIMULATION</b> > AT ACROS and	
	<b>B</b> MONOCHROME.	
GRAIN EFFECT	Add a film grain effect.	
	Increase the range of tones available for rendering	
COLOR CHROME EFFECT	colors that tend to be highly saturated, such as reds,	
	yellows, and greens.	
COLOR CHROME FX BLUE	Increase the range of tones available for rendering	
	blues.	
SMOOTH SKIN EFFECT	Smooth complexions.	
WHITE BALANCE	Adjust white balance.	
WB SHIFT	Fine-tune white balance.	
TONE CURVE	Adjust highlights and shadows.	
COLOR	Adjust color density.	
SHARPNESS	Sharpen or soften outlines.	
HIGH ISO NR	Process the copy to reduce mottling.	
CLARITY	Increase definition.	
LENS MODULATION OPTIMIZER	Improve definition by adjusting for diffraction and	
ELITS MODULATION OF TIMIZEN	the slight loss of focus at the periphery of the lens.	
COLOR SPACE	Choose the color space used for color reproduction.	
Comp sottings may be	unavailable depending on the entions chosen	



① Some settings may be unavailable depending on the options chosen when the picture was taken.

# HEIF TO JPEG/TIFF CONVERSION

Convert HEIF pictures to JPEG or TIFF.

# SELECT IMAGES

Select HEIF pictures for conversion.

# FILE FORMAT

Choose a format for the converted pictures.

Options		
JPEG	TIFF 8bit	TIFF 16bit

# SELECT SLOT TO RECORD

Choose the destination to which the converted pictures will be saved.

Options		
SSD	SLOT 1	SLOT 2

#### **ERASE**

Delete individual pictures, multiple selected pictures, or all pictures.

Deleted pictures cannot be recovered. Protect important pictures or copy them to a computer or other storage device before proceeding.

Option	Option Description	
FRAME	Delete pictures one at a time.	
SELECTED FRAMES	Delete multiple selected pictures.	
ALL FRAMES	Delete all unprotected pictures.	

# FRAME

- 1 Select FRAME for ERASE in the playback menu.
- Press the focus stick (focus lever) left or right to scroll through pictures and press MENU/OK to delete.
- A confirmation dialog is not displayed before pictures are deleted; be sure the correct picture is selected before pressing MENU/OK.
  - Additional pictures can be deleted by pressing **MENU/OK**. Press the focus stick left or right to scroll through pictures and press MENU/OK to delete.

#### SELECTED FRAMES

- 1 Select **SELECTED FRAMES** for **ERASE** in the playback menu.
- Highlight pictures and press MENU/OK to select.
  - Selected pictures are indicated by check marks (
  - To deselect a highlighted picture, press MENU/OK again.
- 3 When the operation is complete, press DISP/BACK to display a confirmation dialog.
- 4 Highlight OK and press MENU/OK to delete the selected pictures.
- Pictures in photobooks or printer orders are shown by **II**.

#### ALL FRAMES

- 1 Select ALL FRAMES for ERASE in the playback menu.
- 2 A confirmation dialog will be displayed; highlight **OK** and press MENU/OK to delete all unprotected pictures.
- Pressing DISP/BACK cancels deletion; note that any pictures deleted before the button was pressed cannot be recovered.
  - If a message appears stating that the selected images are part of a DPOF print order, press MENU/OK to delete the pictures.

#### SIMULTANEOUS DELETE

Taking photos with **SEPARATE** selected for **SAVE DATA SET-UP** > **△ CARD SLOT SETTING** creates two copies. Choose whether deleting the RAW image will also delete the JPEG or HEIF copy.

Option	Description
ON	Deleting the RAW image from the card in Slot 1 also deletes the
UN	JPEG or HEIF copy from the card in Slot 2.
OFF	Deleting the RAW image from the card in Slot 1 does not delete
	the JPEG or HEIF copy from the card in Slot 2.

#### **CROP**

Create a cropped copy of the current picture.

- 1 Display the desired picture.
- 2 Select **CROP** in the playback menu.
- 3 Use the rear command dial to zoom in and out and press the focus stick (focus lever) up, down, left, or right to scroll the picture until the desired portion is displayed.
- 4 Press MENU/OK to display a confirmation dialog.
- 5 Press MENU/OK again to save the cropped copy to a separate file.
- The higher the zoom ratio, the smaller the number of pixels in the cropped copy.
  - If the size of the final copy will be 640, YES will be displayed in yellow.
  - All copies have an aspect ratio of 3:2.

# **RESIZE**

Create a small copy of the current picture.

- 1 Display the desired picture.
- 2 Select **RESIZE** in the playback menu.
- 3 Highlight a size and press MENU/OK to display a confirmation dialog.
- 4 Press MENU/OK again to save the resized copy to a separate file.
- The sizes available vary with the size of the original image.

#### **PROTECT**

Protect pictures from accidental deletion. Highlight one of the following options and press MENU/OK.

Option	Description
FRAME	Protect selected pictures. Press the focus stick (focus lever) left or right to view pictures and press <b>MENU/OK</b> to select or deselect. Press <b>DISP/BACK</b> when the operation is complete.
SET ALL	Protect all pictures.
RESET ALL	Remove protection from all pictures.





- Protecting images currently selected for upload to paired smartphones or tablets removes upload marking.
  - Protection can also be added or removed by pressing the **AFON** button during playback.

#### **IMAGE ROTATE**

#### Rotate pictures.

- 1 Select ON for **☑** SCREEN SET-UP > AUTOROTATE PB.
- 2 Display the desired picture.
- 3 Select IMAGE ROTATE in the playback menu.
- 4 Press the focus stick (focus lever) down to rotate the picture 90° clockwise, up to rotate it 90° counterclockwise.
- 5 Press MENU/OK. The picture will automatically be displayed in the selected orientation whenever it is played back on the camera.
- Protected pictures cannot be rotated. Remove protection before rotating pictures.
  - The camera may not be able to rotate pictures created with other devices. Pictures rotated on the camera will not be rotated when viewed on a computer or on other cameras.
  - Pictures taken with SCREEN SET-UP > AUTOROTATE PB are automatically displayed in the correct orientation during playback.

#### VOICE MEMO SETTING

Add a voice memo to the current photograph.

- 1 Select **ON** for **VOICE MEMO SETTING** in the playback menu.
- Display a photo to which you wish to add a voice memo.
- **?** Press and hold the center of the front command dial to record the memo. Recording ends after 30 s or when you release the dial.
- The new memo will be recorded over any existing memos.
  - Voice memos cannot be added to protected pictures.
  - Deleting the picture also deletes the memo.

#### Playing Voice Memos

Pictures with voice memos are indicated by **Q** icons during playback.

- To play a memo, select the picture and press the center of the front command dial.
- A progress bar will be displayed while the memo plays back.
- Volume can be adjusted by pressing **MENU/OK** to pause playback and then pressing the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to adjust the volume. Press MENU/OK again to resume playback. Volume can also be adjusted using **SOUND SET-UP** > **PLAYBACK VOLUME**.

#### **RATING**

Rate pictures using stars.

- 1 Select **RATING** in the playback menu.
- 2 Rotate the front command dial to choose a picture and the rear command dial to choose a rating of from 0 to 5 stars ("★").
- The focus stick (focus lever) can be used in place of the front command dial to choose a picture.
  - The rating dialog can also be displayed by pressing the AEL button in single-frame, nine-frame, or hundred-frame playback.
  - Use touch controls to zoom in or out.
  - Ratings cannot be applied to:
    - Protected pictures
    - Movies
    - "Gift" pictures (pictures taken with other cameras)

#### COPY

Copy pictures between a card in the first slot, a card in the second slot, and an SSD connected to the USB connector.

- 1 Select **COPY** in the playback menu.
- 2 Highlight one of the following options.

Option	Description
SSD ⇒ SLOT1	Copy pictures from the SSD to the card in the first slot.
SSD ⇒ SLOT2	Copy pictures from the SSD to the card in the second slot.
SLOT1 → SSD	Copy pictures from the card in the first slot to the SSD.
SLOT1 → SLOT2	Copy pictures from the card in the first slot to the card in
	the second slot.
SLOT2 → SSD	Copy pictures from the card in the second slot to the SSD.
SLOT2 → SLOT1	Copy pictures from the card in the second slot to the card
	in the first slot.

- 3 Press the focus stick (focus lever) right.
- 4 Highlight one of the following options and press MENU/OK.

Option	Description
	Copy selected pictures. Press the focus stick left or right to
	view pictures and press <b>MENU/OK</b> to copy the current picture.
ALL FRAMES	Copy all pictures.

- Copying ends when the destination is full.
  - If you attempt to copy a file over 4 GB in size to a memory card with a capacity of 32 GB or less, copying will end and the file will not be copied.

#### TRANSFER IMAGE TO SMARTPHONE

Select photos for upload to a paired smartphone or tablet via Bluetooth (🗎 245).

- 1 Select TRANSFER IMAGE TO SMARTPHONE > SELECT IMAGE & TRANSFER.
  - Select **RESET ORDER** to remove "upload to smartphone" marking from all pictures before proceeding.
- 2 Mark pictures for upload. Highlight pictures and press MENU/OK to mark them for upload.
  - To switch to the memory card in the other slot or display only pictures that meet selected criteria, press DISP/BACK before marking begins.
  - To select all pictures, press the Q button.
  - Selecting any two pictures with the AEL button also selects all pictures between them.
- 3 Press DISP/BACK and select START TRANSFER.

The selected pictures will be uploaded.



SELECT IMAGE



#### Filtering Pictures/Choosing a Slot-

To switch to the memory card in the other slot or display only pictures that meet selected criteria, press **DISP/BACK** in the picture-selection dialog.

- To display only pictures that meet selected criteria, choose FILTERING.
- To switch to the memory card in the other slot. choose SWITCH MEMORY CARD SLOT.



① Switching slots or changing the filter criteria removes any existing upload marking.



- Image transfer orders can contain a maximum of 999 pictures.
  - The following cannot be selected for upload:
    - Protected pictures
    - Movies
    - RAW images
    - "Gift" pictures (pictures taken with other cameras)
  - If ON is selected for both IMAGE TRANSFER WHILE POWER OFF and Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING > Bluetooth ON/OFF in the network/USB settings menu, upload to the paired device will continue even while the camera is off.
  - When 
     ■ SELECT & SMARTPHONE TRANSFER ORDER is selected for BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > Fn1 BUTTON SETTING, the picture-selection dialog can be displayed by pressing the **Fn1** button.

# **☆ ☆** WIRELESS COMMUNICATION

Connect to smartphones running the latest apps. The smartphone can then be used to:

- Control the camera and take pictures remotely
- Receive pictures uploaded from the camera
- Browse the pictures on the camera and download selected pictures
- Upload location data to the camera
- For downloads and other information, visit: https://fujifilm-dsc.com/
  - If **? WIRELESS COMMUNICATION** is selected for **☑ BUTTON**/ **DIAL SETTING** > Fn1 BUTTON SETTING, you can connect to the smartphone using the Fn1 button.

#### PHOTOBOOK ASSIST

Create books from your favorite photos.

# Creating a Photobook

- 1 Select NEW BOOK for Def PLAY BACK MENU > PHOTOBOOK ASSIST.
- 2 Scroll through the images and press the focus stick (focus lever) up to select or deselect. Press MENU/OK to exit when the book is complete.
  - Neither photographs [40] or smaller nor movies can be selected for photobooks.
    - The first picture selected becomes the cover image. Press the focus stick down to select the current image for the cover instead.
- 3 Highlight COMPLETE PHOTOBOOK and press MENU/OK (to select all photos for the book, choose SELECT ALL). The new book will be added to the list in the photobook assist menu.
- Books can contain up to 300 pictures.
  - Books that contain no photos are automatically deleted.

# Viewing Photobooks

Highlight a book in the photobook assist menu and press **MENU/OK** to display the book, then press the focus stick (focus lever) left or right to scroll through the pictures.

# Editing and Deleting Photobooks

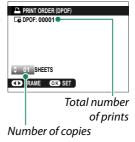
Display the photobook and press **MENU/OK**. The following options will be displayed; select the desired option and follow the onscreen instructions.

- EDIT: Edit the book as described in "Creating a Photobook".
- ERASE: Delete the book.

#### PRINT ORDER (DPOF)

Create a digital "print order" for DPOF-compatible printers.

- 1 Select DPLAY BACK MENU > PRINT ORDER (DPOF).
- 2 Select WITH DATE to print the date of recording on pictures, WITHOUT DATE to print pictures without dates, or RESET ALL to remove all pictures from the print order before proceeding.
- **3** Display a picture you wish to include in or remove from the print order.
- 4 Press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to choose the number of copies (up to 99).
  - To remove a picture from the order, press the focus stick down until the number of copies is 0.



- Repeat steps 3–4 to complete the print order.
- 5 The total number of prints is displayed in the monitor. Press MENU/OK to exit.
- The pictures in the current print order are indicated by a **\textstyle icon** during playback.
  - Print orders can contain a maximum of 999 pictures from a single memory card.
  - If a memory card is inserted containing a print order created by another camera, you will need to delete the order before creating as described above.

#### instax PRINTER PRINT

To print pictures to optional Fujifilm instax SHARE printers, first select instax PRINTER CONNECTION SETTING in the network/ USB settings menu and enter the instax SHARE printer name (SSID) and password, then follow the steps below.

- 1 Turn the printer on.
- 2 Select PLAY BACK MENU > instax PRINTER PRINT. The camera will connect to the printer.



3 Use the focus stick (focus lever) to instax Printer Print display the picture you want to print, then press MENU/OK. The picture will be sent to the printer and printing will start.

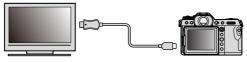




- Pictures taken with other cameras cannot be printed.
  - The area printed is smaller than the area visible in the LCD monitor
  - The displays may vary depending on the printer connected.

# **DISP ASPECT**

Choose the aspect ratio used for the display of still pictures on High Definition (HD) devices (this option is available only when an HDMI cable is connected).



Options		
16:9	4:3	



Choose **16:9** to display photos with an aspect ratio of 4:3 full screen. The pictures will be displayed full screen with tops and bottoms cropped out.

# Network/USB Features and Settings

#### **Overview**

This chapter outlines features that can among other things be used to upload pictures to, or control the camera and take pictures remotely from, a smartphone or computer.

# **Supported Features**

This camera supports the following features:

#### Features that can be accessed via SELECT CONNECTION SETTING

Feature	Description	
Connecting to the smartphone app	Connect to smartphones via Bluetooth® and upload pictures or control the camera remotely while the smartphone displays the view through the lens.	
USB card readers	Connect a card reader to a computer or smartphone via USB and copy pictures from memory cards.	250
Web camera	Connect the camera to a computer via USB for use as a webcam.	255
instax printers	Print pictures on connected instax printers.	256
Tethered photography	Take pictures from a computer to which the camera is connected ("tethered") via a USB cable.	258
RAW processing	Harness the power of the camera's image processing engine when processing RAW pictures on a computer.	
Saving and Loading Settings	Save camera settings to, or load existing from, a computer.	283

These features can be accessed via **SELECT CONNECTION SETTING**.

# Features that can be accessed if set by CREATE/EDIT CONNECTION SETTING

Feature	Description	
Tethered photography	Take pictures from a computer to which the camera is connected ("tethered") via wireless LAN.	258
	Upload files to FTP servers.	272

These features can be accessed by selecting a connection setting profile to which the desired settings and connection type have been saved using **CREATE/EDIT CONNECTION SETTING**.

# Features that can be accessed if set by the network/USB setting menu

Feature	Description	
Upload to Frame.io	Upload files to Frame.io.	265

These features can be accessed if set by the network/USB setting menu.

# Camera indicator lamp display

The camera indicator lamp shows the status of its connection to computers, Frame.io, FTP servers, and the like.



Indicator lamp	Connection status
Blinks red	No network connection.
Glows red	No network connection; pictures awaiting upload.
Blinks orange	Connected to network but not to computer tethered photography software, Frame.io, or FTP server.
Blinks orange and red	Connected to network but not to computer tethered photography software, Frame.io, or FTP server; pictures awaiting upload.
Blinks green	Ready for tethered photography, upload to Frame.io, or FTP upload.
Blinks green and red	Ready for tethered photography, upload to Frame.io, or FTP upload; pictures awaiting upload.

# -The EVF/LCD Displays-

The status of the connection to computers, Frame.io, FTP servers, and the like is also shown by an icon in the electronic viewfinder or LCD monitor.



lcon	Connection status
	No network connection.
	Connected to network but not to computer tethered photography software, Frame.io, or FTP server.
	Ready for tethered photography, FTP upload, or upload to Frame.io.

# Connection Setting Profiles

Connection setting profiles contain information on both network settings and the type of connection used. You can connect to computers and smartphones by selecting the associated profile.

# Selecting a Connection Setting Profile

To select a connection setting profile, press MENU/OK and choose SELECT **CONNECTION SETTING** in the **☑** (network/USB setting) tab.



For tethered photography via wireless LAN, you will first need to create and save a new connection setting profile by following the instructions of a wizard displayed by selecting CREATE/EDIT CONNECTION SETTING.

# Saving Connection Setting Profiles

To create a connection setting profile containing information on network/USB settings and the type of connection used, select CREATE/EDIT CONNECTION SETTING in the network/USB setting menu.

Choose CREATE/EDIT CONNECTION SETTING > CREATE USING WIZARD, select the desired network/USB settings, and save the resulting profile (\$\square\$ 284).



# Connecting to Smartphones (Bluetooth)

Connect the camera with a smartphone via Bluetooth® to copy pictures to the smartphone or control the camera remotely while previewing the view through the lens in the smartphone display.



The camera automatically switches to a wireless LAN connection when copying pictures to the smartphone.

#### Installing Smartphone Apps

Before establishing a connection between the smartphone and camera, you will need to install at least one dedicated smartphone app. Visit the following website and install the desired apps on your phone.

https://fujifilm-dsc.com/





The apps available vary with the smartphone operating system.

#### Connecting to a Smartphone

Pair the camera with the smartphone and connect via Bluetooth<sup>®</sup>.

1 Press DISP/BACK while shooting information is displayed.





You can also proceed directly to Step 3 by holding the **DISP/BACK** button during playback.

2 Highlight Bluetooth and press MENU/OK.



3 Highlight PAIRING and press MENU/OK.



4 Launch the app on the smartphone and pair the smartphone with the camera.

More information is available at the following website: https://fujifilm-dsc.com/

When pairing is complete, the camera and smartphone will automatically connect via Bluetooth. A smartphone icon and a white Bluetooth icon will appear in the camera display when a connection is established.



- Once the devices have been paired, the smartphone will automatically connect to the camera when the app is launched.
  - Disabling Bluetooth when the camera is not connected to a smartphone reduces the drain on the battery.

# Using the Smartphone App

Before launching the smartphone app, choose 1:UNIVERSAL **SETTING for SELECT CONNECTION SETTING.** 



Before proceeding, select **ON** for Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING > Bluetooth ON/OFF.

# Selecting and Downloading Pictures Using the Smartphone App

You can download selected pictures to a smartphone using the smartphone app.



More information is available from the following website:

https://fujifilm-dsc.com/

# Uploading Pictures as They Are Taken

Pictures taken with ON selected for Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING > AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER in the network/USB setting menu will automatically be uploaded to the paired device.



- If ON is selected for both IMAGE TRANSFER WHILE POWER OFF and Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING > Bluetooth ON/OFF in the network/USB settings menu, upload to the paired device will continue even while the camera is off.
  - Selecting ON for Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING > RESIZE **IMAGE FOR SMARTPHONE** in the network/USB setting menu enables compression, reducing file size for upload (\$\equiv 293).
  - Pictures are uploaded in the format chosen for **Bluetooth/ SMARTPHONE SETTING** > **SELECT FILE TYPE** in the network/USB setting menu.

# Selecting Pictures for Upload in the Playback Menu

Use TRANSFER IMAGE TO SMARTPHONE > SELECT IMAGE & TRANSFER to select pictures for upload to a paired smartphone or tablet via Bluetooth®.

- 1 Select TRANSFER IMAGE TO SMARTPHONE > SELECT IMAGE & TRANSFER.
  - Select **RESET ORDER** to remove "upload to smartphone" marking from all pictures before proceeding.
- 2 Mark pictures for upload. Highlight pictures and press MENU/OK to mark them for upload.
  - To switch to the memory card in the other slot or display only pictures that meet selected criteria, press DISP/BACK before marking begins.
  - To select all pictures, press the Q button.
  - Selecting any two pictures with the AEL button also selects all pictures between them.
- 3 Press DISP/BACK and select START TRANSFER. The selected pictures will be uploaded.





#### Filtering Pictures/Choosing a Slot-

To switch to the memory card in the other slot or display only pictures that meet selected criteria, press **DISP/BACK** in the picture-selection dialog.

- To display only pictures that meet selected criteria, choose FILTERING.
- To switch to the memory card in the other slot, choose SWITCH MEMORY CARD SLOT.



Switching slots or changing the filter criteria removes any existing upload marking.



- Image transfer orders can contain a maximum of 999 pictures.
  - The following cannot be selected for upload:
    - Protected pictures
    - Movies
    - RAW images
    - "Gift" pictures (pictures taken with other cameras)
  - If ON is selected for both IMAGE TRANSFER WHILE POWER OFF and Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING > Bluetooth ON/OFF in the network/USB settings menu, upload to the paired device will continue even while the camera is off.
  - When 
     ■ SELECT & SMARTPHONE TRANSFER ORDER is selected for **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **Fn1 BUTTON SETTING**, the picture-selection dialog can be displayed by pressing the **Fn1** button.

# Connecting to Smartphones (USB)

Connect to smartphones and computers via USB to upload pictures from the camera.

#### Copying Pictures to a Smartphone

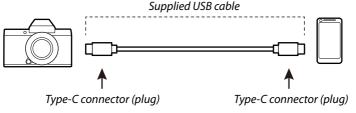
Before connecting to the smartphone to upload pictures via USB, select either AUTO or POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON for USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING in the network/USB setting menu.

# For Customers Using Android Devices

How you will connect the camera depends on the type of USB connector with which your smartphone is equipped.

#### Type-C

Use the supplied USB cable.

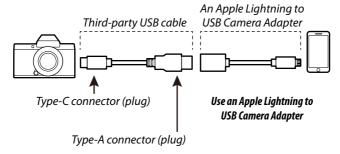


- 1 Select either AUTO or POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON for USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING in the network/USB setting menu.
- 2 Choose 2:USB CARD READER for SELECT CONNECTION SETTING.
- **3** Connect the camera and smartphone using a USB cable.
  - If the smartphone asks for permission for an app other than the "Camera Importer" to access the camera, tap "Cancel" and move on to the next step.

- **4** On your smartphone, tap the notification "Connected to USB PTP".
- 5 From the recommended apps, select "Camera Importer". The app will automatically start and allow you to import photos and movies to your smartphone.
  - If the message "There is no MTP device connected" appears on the app, please try again from step 3.

# For Customers Using iOS

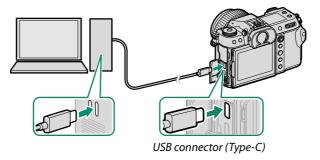
Use a camera adapter. Given that the camera is equipped with a USB Type-C connector, you will need to supply a cable with a USB Type-A connector for connection to the camera adapter.



- 1 Select POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON for USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING in the network/USB setting menu.
- 2 Choose 2: USB CARD READER for SELECT CONNECTION SETTING.
- 3 Connect the camera and smartphone using a USB cable. Launch the Photos app to import photos and movies to your smartphone.
- A Type-C to Type-C USB cable is required for connection to devices equipped with USB Type-C connectors.
  - The desired results cannot be achieved with a USB Type-C-to-Lightning cable. Use an Apple Lightning to USB Camera Adapter.

# Connecting the Camera and Computer

- 1 Select either AUTO or POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON for USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING in the network/USB setting menu.
- 2 Choose 2:USB CARD READER for SELECT CONNECTION SETTING.
- 3 Turn the camera off.
- 4 Turn the computer on.
- 5 Connect a USB cable.



- The USB cable must be no more than 1 m (3.3 ft.) long and be suitable for data transfer.
- 6 Turn the camera on.
- **7** Copy pictures to your computer.
  - Mac OS X/OS X/macOS: Pictures can be copied to your computer using Image Capture (supplied with your computer) or other software. Use a card reader to copy files over 4 GB in size.
  - **Windows**: Pictures can be copied to your computer using apps supplied with the operating system.

- Turn the camera off before disconnecting the USB cable.
  - When connecting USB cables, be sure the connectors are fully inserted in the correct orientation. Connect the camera directly to the computer; do not use a USB hub or keyboard.
  - Loss of power during transfer could result in loss of data or damage to the memory card. Insert a fresh or fully-charged battery before connecting the camera.
  - If a memory card containing a large number of images is inserted, there may be a delay before the software starts and you may be unable to import or save images. Use a memory card reader to transfer pictures.
  - Make sure that the indicator lamp is off or lit green before turning the camera off.
  - Do not disconnect the USB cable while transfer is in progress. Failure to observe this precaution could result in loss of data or damage to the memory card.
  - Disconnect the camera before inserting or removing memory cards.
  - In some cases, it may not be possible to access pictures saved to a network server using the software in the same way as on a standalone computer.
  - Do not immediately remove the camera from the system or disconnect the USB cable once the message stating that copying is in progress clears from the computer display. If the number of images copied is very large, data transfer may continue after the message has ceased to be displayed.
  - The user bears all applicable fees charged by the phone company or Internet service provider when using services that require an Internet connection.

# **Using the Camera as a Webcam**

The camera can be connected to a computer for use as a webcam.

- 1 Select either AUTO or POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON for USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING in the network/USB setting menu.
- Choose 6: USB WEBCAM for SELECT CONNECTION SETTING.
- 3 Connect the camera to the computer via USB and then turn the camera on (➡ 253).
- 4 Select the camera in the app where it will be used as a webcam.



#### instax SHARE Printers

Print pictures from your digital camera to instax SHARE printers.

# **Establishing a Connection**

Select **instax PRINTER CONNECTION SETTING** in the network/USB setting menu and enter the instax SHARE printer name (SSID) and password.

#### -The Printer Name (SSID) and Password-

The printer name (SSID) can be found on the bottom of the printer; the default password is "1111". If you have already chosen a different password to print from a smartphone, enter that password instead.



#### **Printing Pictures**

- 1 Choose 1:UNIVERSAL SETTING for SELECT CONNECTION SETTING.
- 2 Turn the printer on.
- 3 Select □ PLAY BACK MENU > instax instax PRINTER PRINT PRINTER PRINT. The camera will connect to the printer.



4 Use the focus stick (focus lever) to instance printer print display the picture you want to print, then press MENU/OK.



- Pictures taken with other cameras cannot be printed.
  - The area printed is smaller than the area visible in the LCD monitor
  - The displays may vary depending on the printer connected.
- 5 The picture will be sent to the printer and printing will start.

# Tethered Photography

Computers connected via USB or wireless LAN can be used to control the camera and take photographs remotely or to download pictures from the camera for storage.

- Tethered Photography via USB ( 258)
- Tethered Photography via Wireless LAN (🕮 260)

# Tethered Photography via USB

Connect the camera to a computer via USB for tethered photography.

- 1 Select either AUTO or POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON for USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING in the network/USB setting menu.
- 2 Choose either 3:USB TETHER SHOOTING AUTO or 4:USB TETHER SHOOTING FIXED for SELECT CONNECTION SETTING.
  - If 3: USB TETHER SHOOTING AUTO is selected, tethered photography will be enabled automatically when the computer to which the camera is connected is turned on. When the computer is off or not connected, tethered photography will be suspended and pictures will be saved to the camera memory card.
    - If the camera is disconnected from the computer while 4: USB TETHER SHOOTING FIXED is selected, it will continue to function in tethered mode and no pictures will be recorded.
- 3 Connect the camera to the computer via USB and then turn the camera on (■ 253).

- 4 Take pictures via tethered photography. Use software such as "Adobe Lightroom Classic + FUJIFILM Tether Shooting Plug-in", "FUJIFILM X Acquire", or "Capture One".
- To take pictures when using X Acquire, use the shutter button on the camera.
  - For more information on tethered photography, visit the website below.
    - https://fujifilm-dsc.com/en/tether/
  - Visit the website below for information on the software used. https://fujifilm-x.com/products/software/

# Tethered Photography via Wireless LAN

Connect to a wireless LAN to use a computer on the network for tethered photography.

- 1 Select CREATE/EDIT CONNECTION SETTING > CREATE USING WIZARD in the network/USB setting menu and choose TETHERED SHOOTING (🗎 284).
- Select CREATE NEW.
  - Choose **SELECT FROM LIST** to select from a list of existing connection setting profiles.



**3** Press **MENU/OK** when prompted.



4 Select WIRELESS LAN.



5 Select CREATE NEW to create a new communication setting profile.





- 6 Adjust wireless LAN settings.
  - ACCESS POINT SETTING: See "Simple Access Point Connections" (■ 262).
  - IP ADDRESS SETTING: See "Connecting Using an IP Address" (263).
- 7 After adjusting wireless LAN settings, select NEXT.





8 Name the communication setting profile.



9 Save the connection setting profile. Press MENU/OK.



**10** Select **CREATE NEW**.



11 Name the connection setting profile.



12 Choose SELECT.





- 13 Take pictures remotely from the computer.
  Use software that supports tethered photography.
- For more information on tethered photography, visit the website below.
  - https://fujifilm-dsc.com/en/tether/
  - Visit the website below for information on the software used. https://fujifilm-x.com/products/software/

# Simple Access Point Connections

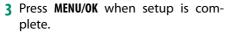
Connect to a computer for tethered photography using the simple setup feature on your wireless LAN router.

1 Select SIMPLE SETUP.





- 2 Follow the on-screen instructions to ready the wireless LAN router.
  - You also have the option of connecting using a PIN. Display the camera PIN by pressing the focus stick (focus lever) up and enter it on the wireless LAN router.



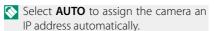




# Connecting Using an IP Address

Connect to a computer for tethered photography using a manually-created network/USB setting profile giving the IP address and other network settings.

1 Select MANUAL.



2 Enter an IP address.





 Select IP ADDRESS and enter an IP address.



 Select SUBNET MASK and enter a subnet mask.



Select GATEWAY ADDRESS and enter a gateway address.



 Select DNS SERVER ADDRESS and enter a DNS server address.



# Uploading Files to Frame.io

Upload files to Frame.io ( 387).

Confirm that the camera clock is set to the correct time and date before proceeding.

# Connecting via Wireless LAN

Connect to Frame.io via wireless LAN.

1 Select Frame.io Camera to Cloud > CONNECT.



2 Select CREATE NEW to create a new communication setting profile.



- You can also select or edit existing communication setting profiles.
- 3 Select ACCESS POINT SETTING.

Select **IP ADDRESS SETTING** to choose the IP address manually as described in "Connecting Using an IP Address" (🗎 267).

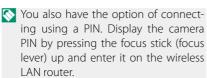


# 4 Select SIMPLE SETUP.





**5** Follow the on-screen instructions to ready the wireless LAN router.





6 Press MENU/OK when setup is complete.



7 Once connected, select GET PAIRING CODE.

A pairing code will be displayed.

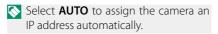


- **8** Sign in to Frame.io from a computer or other device and enter the pairing code displayed on the camera.
- 9 Upload files to Frame.io ( 269).

# Connecting Using an IP Address

Connect to Frame.io using a manually-created network/USB setting profile giving the IP address and other network settings.

1 Select MANUAL.



ACCESS P.

IPADDRES

NEXT

2 Enter an IP address.



 Select IP ADDRESS and enter an IP address.



 Select SUBNET MASK and enter a subnet mask.



Select GATEWAY ADDRESS and enter a gateway address.



 Select DNS SERVER ADDRESS and enter a DNS server address.



#### -Connection Status-

The status of the connection to Frame.io is shown by an icon in the electronic viewfinder or LCD monitor.



lcon	Connection status
)))· frame.io (white)	Connected to Frame.io.
)))· frame.io (amber)	Camera has temporarily suspended upload to Frame.io. To resume, select <b>Frame.io Camera</b> to Cloud > UPLOAD SETTING > TRANSFER/SUSPEND > TRANSFER.
))ı· frame.io (gray)	Not connected to Frame.io.
8	Frame.io server has set camera status to "paused". To restore connection, clear "paused" status using computer or other device.

# Uploading Items to Frame.io

# Uploading Selected Items Using "Frame.io Camera to Cloud"

- 1 Select Frame.io Camera to Cloud in network/USB settings menu.
- 2 Select UPLOAD SETTING > SELECT IMAGE & TRANSFER.



- The NETWORK and Frame.io field show the status of the connection to Frame.io.
  - The PROJECT and USER fields show information supplied to Frame.io using a computer or other device. Note that some characters may not display correctly, in which case they will be replaced by question marks ("?").
- 3 Mark items for upload. Highlight photos and movies and press MENU/OK to mark them for upload.
  - To switch to the memory card in the other slot or display only items that meet selected criteria, press DISP/ BACK before marking begins.
  - To select all items, press the **Q** button.
  - Selecting any two items with the AEL button also selects all items between them.



4 Press **DISP/BACK** and select **START TRANSFER**.

The selected items will be uploaded to Frame.io.



#### -Filtering Items/Choosing a Slot-

To switch to the memory card in the other slot or display only items that meet selected criteria, press **DISP/BACK** in the selection dialog.

- To display only items that meet selected criteria, choose **FILTERING**.
- To switch to the memory card in the other slot, choose SWITCH MEMORY CARD SLOT.



- Switching slots or changing the filter criteria removes any existing upload marking.
- Image transfer orders can contain a maximum of 9999 items.
  - If ON is selected for Frame.io Camera to Cloud > IMAGETRANSFER WHILE POWER OFF, upload will continue even while the camera is off.

# Uploading Photos and Movies as They Are Taken

Photos and movies shot with **ON** selected for **Frame.io Camera to Cloud** > **UPLOAD SETTING** > **AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER** in the network/USB setting menu are automatically marked for upload.

# Selecting Photos and Movies for Upload During Playback

If ))I·Frame.io TRANSFER ORDER is selected for ■ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > ■ Fn1 BUTTON SETTING, you can mark files for upload or change or remove their upload marking using the Fn1 button during playback.

# Uploading Files via FTP

You can connect the camera to an existing FTP server and upload pictures via FTP.

## Connecting to FTP Servers

# Connecting via Wireless LAN

Connect to an FTP server via wireless LAN.

- 1 Select CREATE/EDIT CONNECTION SETTING > CREATE USING WIZARD in the network/USB setting menu and choose FTP TRANSFER.
- 2 Select CREATE NEW.
  - Choose **SELECT FROM LIST** to select from a list of existing connection setting profiles.
- 3 Press MENU/OK when prompted.





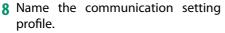
4 Select WIRELESS LAN.



5 Select CREATE NEW to create a new communication setting profile.



- 6 Adjust wireless LAN settings.
  - ACCESS POINT SETTING: See "Simple Access Point Connections" (1992)
  - IP ADDRESS SETTING: See "Connecting Using an IP Address" (Ell 263).
- **7** After adjusting wireless LAN settings, select **NEXT**.











9 When prompted, press MENU/OK and adjust settings for connection to the FTP server ( 276).



**10** Save the connection setting profile when adjustments to settings are complete.

Press MENU/OK.

11 Select CREATE NEW.





12 Name the connection setting profile.



- 13 Select OK to test the connection. When a prompt is displayed stating that the test was successful, press MENU/OK.
  - If the test ends in failure, check the communication setting profile and network settings.
- TEST THE CONNECTION?

  OK

  NO
- **14** Choose **SELECT** to finish creating the connection setting profile.
  - The connection setting profile can also be selected later using **SELECT CONNECTION SETTING**.

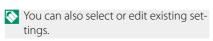


15 Upload pictures to the FTP server ( 279).

# Adjusting Settings for Connection to FTP Servers

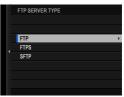
Adjust settings for connection to the destination FTP server.

1 Select **CREATE NEW** in the FTP server settings display.



2 Choose an FTP server type.





3 Enter the FTP server address.



4 Enter the FTP server port number.



5 Choose whether to use a proxy server.

In this case we'll choose DISABLE.

- Choose **ENABLE** to enter the address and port number for a proxy server.
- 6 Choose whether to enable PASV mode.





- 7 Select USER NAME & PASSWORD. Enter the user name and password used for login to the FTP server.

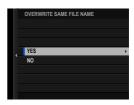
  - For connection to servers that do not require a user name and password, select **ANONYMOUS**.
    - Selecting FTPS for FTP SERVER TYPE lets you choose the authentication method. If desired, you can load a self-signed root certificate using FTP OPTIONAL SETTING > ROOT CERTIFICATE.



- R Choose the destination folder.
  - Choose ROOT FOLDER to upload pictures to the server's root directory.
  - To select a different folder, choose SPECIFY FOI DER



- 9 Choose the procedure used when the destination contains files with the same names as the pictures selected for upload.
  - Select YES to overwrite the existing files.
  - Select NO to rename the uploaded files by adding numbers at the ends of the file names (e.g., "DSCF0001\_ (0).JPG").
- 10 Name the FTP server settings. The chosen name will appear in the FTP server list.





# Uploading Pictures to FTP Servers

Select pictures for upload to an FTP server.

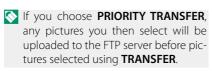
- Selecting Pictures for Upload Using FTP OPTIONAL SETTING
   (1) 279
- Uploading Pictures as They Are Taken (🕮 281)
- Selecting Pictures for Upload During Playback ( 281)
- Mages are not transferred when the camera is in video shooting mode.

# Selecting Pictures for Upload Using FTP OPTIONAL SETTING

- 1 Select FTP OPTIONAL SETTING in the network/USB setting menu.
- 2 Choose SELECT IMAGE & TRANSFER.



3 Select TRANSFER.





- 4 Mark pictures for upload. Highlight pictures and press MENU/OK to mark them for upload.
  - To switch to the memory card in the other slot or display only pictures that meet selected criteria, press DISP/BACK before marking begins.
- SELECT IMAGE

  00 / 1999 FRAME

  0 SELECT ALL 00 SELECT BANGE
  0 SELECT ALL 00 FRAMSETTING
- To select all pictures, press the **Q** button.
- Selecting any two pictures with the AEL button also selects all pictures between them.
- 5 Press DISP/BACK and select START TRANSFER.

The selected pictures will be uploaded to the FTP server.



#### Filtering Pictures/Choosing a Slot-

To switch to the memory card in the other slot or display only pictures that meet selected criteria, press **DISP/BACK** in the picture-selection dialog.

- To display only pictures that meet selected criteria, choose FILTERING.
- To switch to the memory card in the other slot, choose SWITCH MEMORY CARD SLOT.







- Image transfer orders can contain a maximum of 9999 pictures.
  - If ON is selected for FTP OPTIONAL SETTING > IMAGE TRANSFER WHILE POWER OFF, upload will continue even while the camera is off

## Uploading Pictures as They Are Taken

Pictures taken with ON selected for FTP OPTIONAL SETTING > AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER in the network/USB setting menu are automatically marked for upload.

# Selecting Pictures for Upload During Playback

If THE FTP TRANSFER ORDER OF THE FTP PRIORITY TRANSFER ORDER is selected for BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > FI11 **BUTTON SETTING**, you can mark pictures for upload or change or remove their upload marking using the Fn1 button during playback.

# **RAW Processing**

Using X RAW STUDIO, you can harness the power of the camera's image processing engine when processing RAW pictures on a computer.

- 1 Select either AUTO or POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON for USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING in the network/USB setting menu.
- 2 Choose 5:USB RAW CONV./BACKUP RESTORE for SELECT CONNECTION SETTING.
- 3 Connect the camera to the computer via USB and then turn the camera on (■ 253).
- 4 Launch X RAW STUDIO.
  RAW processing can be performed using X RAW STUDIO.
- Visit the website below for information on the software used. https://fujifilm-x.com/products/software/

# **Saving and Loading Settings**

Camera settings can be saved to or loaded from computers using FUJIFILM X Acquire.

## Saving and Loading Settings Using a Computer

- 1 Select either AUTO or POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON for USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING in the network/USB setting menu.
- 2 Choose 5:USB RAW CONV./BACKUP RESTORE for SELECT CONNECTION SETTING.
- 3 Connect the camera to the computer via USB and then turn the camera on (■ 253).
- 4 Launch FUJIFILM X Acquire. Camera settings can be saved or loaded using FUJIFILM X Acquire.
- Visit the website below for information on the software used. https://fujifilm-x.com/products/software/



# **Network/USB Setting Menus**

Adjust camera network and USB settings.

To access network/USB settings from the shooting or playback display, press **MENU/OK** and select the (network/USB setting) tab.



### CREATE/EDIT CONNECTION SETTING

Create or edit connection setting profiles.

## CREATE USING WIZARD

Choose network/USB and communication settings for a connection setting profile.

1 Select CREATE/EDIT CONNECTION SETTING > CREATE USING WIZARD in the network/USB setting menu.



2 Choose the desired network/USB settings.



- To use any of the following pre-existing connection setting profiles, choose **SELECT CONNECTION SETTING**.
  - 1: UNIVERSAL SETTING
  - 2: USB CARD READER
  - 3: USB TETHER SHOOTING AUTO
  - 4: USB TETHER SHOOTING FIXED
  - 5: USB RAW CONV./BACKUP RESTORE
  - 6: USB WEBCAM
- 3 Select CREATE NEW. Choosing a tethered photography option displays the options shown. To create a new profile, select CREATE NEW.



- 4 Adjust network/USB settings.
  For more information, refer to the section on the setting in question.
  - "Tethered Photography" ( 258)
  - "Uploading Files via FTP" ( 272)
- Saved connection setting profiles are marked by icons indicating the communication setting profile.

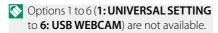
### EDIT/CHECK

View or edit existing connection setting profiles.

- The instructions that follow are devoted chiefly to choosing communication settings for connection setting profiles used in tethered photography.
  - 1 Select CREATE/EDIT CONNECTION SETTING > EDIT/CHECK in the network/USB setting menu.



**2** Choose a connection setting profile.





- 3 Select EDIT/CHECK.
  - To copy an existing connection setting profile, select COPY. Choosing an existing profile as the destination overwrites the profile selected in Step 2.



- To test the connection, select CONNECTION TEST.
- To delete the selected connection setting profile, select ERASE.

## 4 Select COMM SETTING.



- To rename the connection setting profile, select EDIT CONNECTION SETTING NAME.
- **5** Choose an existing communication setting profile.
  - To create a new profile, select **CREATE NEW**.



#### 6 Select EDIT/CHECK.

 To save the selected communication setting profile to the current connection setting profile, choose SELECT.



- To copy an existing communication setting profile, select COPY. Choosing an existing profile as the destination overwrites the profile selected in Step 5.
- To delete the selected communication setting profile, select ERASE. Deleting a communication setting profile saved to a connection setting profile also deletes the connection setting profile.
- To test the connection, select CONNECTION TEST.

- 7 Review the settings displayed and select EXIT to proceed without making changes. To edit settings, press the focus stick (focus lever) to the right. You can now edit the communication setting profile as described in "Simple Access Point Connections" (1) 262) and "Connecting Using an IP Address" (1) 263).
- **8** After editing the communication setting profile, select **NEXT**.





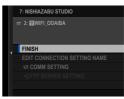
**9** Name the communication setting profile.



10 Choose SELECT to save the edited communication setting profile to the current connection setting profile.



11 Select FINISH to end editing.



# SELECT CONNECTION SETTING

Select a connection setting profile.

Profile	Description
1: UNIVERSAL SETTING	Connect using the smartphone app or print pictures on instax printers.
2: USB CARD READER	Connect a card reader to a computer or smartphone via USB and copy pictures from memory cards.
3: USB TETHER SHOOTING AUTO	Control the camera and take photographs remotely. • Select <b>3: USB TETHER SHOOTING AUTO</b> to au-
4: USB TETHER SHOOTING FIXED	tomatically enable tethered photography when the computer to which the camera is connected is turned on. Tethered photography is disabled while the computer is off.  If 4: USB TETHER SHOOTING FIXED is selected, the camera will continue to function in tethered photography mode even when not connected to a computer.
5: USB RAW CONV./ BACKUP RESTORE	Harness the power of the camera's image processing engine when processing RAW pictures on a computer, or save or load camera settings.
6: USB WEBCAM	Connect the camera to a computer via USB for use as a webcam.
7–16: User-created profiles	Use network/USB settings saved using <b>CREATE/EDIT CONNECTION SETTING</b> .

# Choosing a Connection Setting Profile

Follow the steps below to use pre-existing or user-created connection setting profiles.

1 Choose **SELECT CONNECTION SETTING** in the network/USB setting menu.



**2** Choose the desired connection setting profile.



### **AIRPLANE MODE**

Select **ON** to disable the camera's wireless LAN and Bluetooth features.

Options		
ON	OFF	

#### Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING

Adjust Bluetooth-related settings as well as a variety of smartphone-related settings.



Be sure your smartphone or tablet is running the latest version of the smartphone app.

### PAIRING REGISTRATION

Pair the camera with a smartphone or tablet to which the smartphone app has been installed.

#### SELECT PAIRING DESTINATION

Choose a connection from a list of devices with which the camera has been paired using PAIRING REGISTRATION. Select NO **CONNECTION** to exit without connecting.

#### DELETE PAIRING REG.

Delete existing pairing information for a smartphone or tablet.



The selected device will be removed from the pairing list.

### Bluetooth DEVICE LIST

List the devices with which the camera is paired (other than the smartphone) or end pairing with selected devices.

### Bluetooth ON/OFF

If ON is selected, the camera will automatically connect with paired smartphones or tablets running the smartphone app.

Options		
ON	OFF	

# AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER

Select **ON** to upload pictures automatically as they are taken.

Options		
ON	OFF	

#### SMARTPHONE LOCATION SYNC.

Select **ON** to enable ongoing download of location data from paired smartphones or tablets.





 Location data will only be downloaded while the smartphone app is running. Download will be interrupted if pairing is ended. The camera location data icon will be displayed in red if location data have not been updated for over 30 minutes.

## NAME

Choose a name (NAME) to identify the camera on the wireless network (the camera is assigned a unique name by default).

### CONNECT WHILE POWER OFF

Select ON to maintain a Bluetooth connection with a smartphone even when the camera is turned off. With the smartphone app FUJIFILM XApp, images can be transferred and the camera can be turned on to take photos even when the camera is turned off

Options		
ON	OFF	

### IMAGE TRANSFER WHILE POWER OFF

If **ON** is selected, the camera will continue to upload pictures to paired smartphones or tablets even while off.

Options		
ON	OFF	

#### RESIZE IMAGE FOR SMARTPHONE

Select **ON** (recommended) to enable compression, reducing file size for upload.

Options		
ON 🗗	ON 😉	OFF

- The pictures on the camera memory card are not affected.
  - Compression is used only for pictures taken at sizes of L and M. When the setting is **ON (S)** or **ON (S)**, images are compressed to about 12 megapixels or 6 megapixels, respectively. The size after compression differs by the aspect ratio of the image.

### WIRELESS COM. FREQUENCY SETTING

Choose the band for wireless LAN connections.

Options			
2.4GHz (IEEE802.11 b/g/n)	5GHz (IEEE802.11 a/n/ac)		

- Some countries and regions prohibit outdoor use of certain channels in the 5 GHz band. Check whether use of the 5.2 GHz (W52) band is permitted before selecting the 5 GHz option.
  - The options available vary with the country or region of sale.

# SELECT FILE TYPE

Choose the types of files uploaded. You can select or deselect each file type individually.

Options		
JPEG	RAW	HEIF

#### instax PRINTER CONNECTION SETTING

Adjust settings for connection to optional Fujifilm instax SHARE printers.

#### The Printer Name (SSID) and Password

The printer name (SSID) can be found on the bottom of the printer; the default password is "1111". If you have already chosen a different password to print from a smartphone, enter that password instead.



#### Frame.io Camera to Cloud

Adjust settings for use with Frame.io.

### CONNECT

You can select the saved connection setting profiles to connect to the Frame.io project.

## DISCONNECT

End the connection to the Frame.io project and terminate the network connection.

#### GET PAIRING CODE

A pairing code will be displayed to connect to the Frame.io project. Enter this code on the Frame.io screen accessed from your personal computer or tablet to connect Frame.io and the camera.

### SELECT FILE TYPE

Choose the types of files uploaded to Frame.io. You can select or deselect each file type individually.

	Options		
MOV - PROXY	MOV - ProRes	OTHER MOV/MP4	JPEG
RAW	HEIF	TIFF	

# UPLOAD SETTING

Adjust settings Frame.io upload settings.

# **SELECT IMAGE & TRANSFER**

Mark picture for upload.

## **AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER**

Select **ON** to automatically mark photos and movies for upload as they are taken.

Options		
ON	OFF	

#### TRANSFER/SUSPEND

Pause or resume upload to Frame.io.

Options	
TRANSFER	SUSPEND

### **IMAGE TRANSFER WHILE POWER OFF**

If **ON** is selected, upload of files to Frame.io will continue while the camera is off.

Options		
ON	OFF	

### **ROOT CERTIFICATE**

Copy a root certificate to the camera for use with Frame.io.

Option	Description
LOAD FROM STORAGE MEDIA	Copy the root certificate from the camera memory card.
DELETE	Delete the current root certificate.



Frame.io and FTP OPTIONAL SETTING > ROOT CERTIFICATE use the same root certificate. Changing one changes the other.

### UPLOAD STATUS

View Frame.io upload status.

### TRANSFER QUEUE

View a list of the files awaiting upload.

### RESET TRANSFER ORDER

Remove upload marking from all files selected for upload to Frame.io.

### FTP OPTIONAL SETTING

Adjust settings for FTP upload.

### SELECT IMAGE & TRANSFER

Mark picture for upload (279).

### AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER

Select **ON** to automatically mark pictures for upload as they are taken.

Options		
ON	OFF	

### SELECT FILE TYPE

Choose the types of files uploaded to the FTP server. You can select or deselect each file type individually.

Options					
JPEG	RAW	HEIF	TIFF	MOV	MP4

### CAPTION FOR FTP TRANSFER

Add captions to photos and movies during upload.

Option	Description
DEEVILLE CAPTION	Add the caption selected for <b>SAVE DATA SETTING</b> > <b>DEFAULT CAPTION</b> .
CREATED CAPTION	Create new captions or select existing captions.
NO CAPTION	Do not add captions to pictures during upload.

### TRANSFER/SUSPEND

Pause or resume FTP upload.

Options		
TRANSFER	SUSPEND	

### IMAGE TRANSFER WHILE POWER OFF

If ON is selected, upload of pictures to the FTP server will continue while the camera is off.

Options		
ON	OFF	

### FTP POWER SAVING

If **ON** is selected, the network feature will turn off to save power when the upload of all pictures currently marked for transfer is complete. Marking additional pictures for upload turns the network feature on again.

Options		
ON	OFF	

### ROOT CERTIFICATE

Copy a unique root certificate to the camera for use when FTPS is selected for FTP SERVER TYPE ( 276).

Option	Description	
LOAD FROM STORAGE MEDIA	Copy the root certificate from the camera memory card.	
DELETE	Delete the current root certificate.	



FTP upload and Frame.io Camera to Cloud > UPLOAD SETTING > **ROOT CERTIFICATE** use the same root certificate. Changing one changes the other.

### RESET FTP TRANSFER ORDER

Remove upload marking from all pictures selected for upload to the FTP server in the current connection setting profile.

### **USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING**

Choose whether USB connections to computers, smartphones, or other devices are used for power delivery or data transfer.

Option	Description
ΔΙΙΤΟ	The camera switches between power delivery and data trans-
AUTU	fer automatically.
POWER SUPPLY ON/	The camera draws power from the connected device, reducing
COMM OFF	the drain on the battery. Data transfer is disabled.
POWER SUPPLY	The camera can exchange data with, but not draw power from,
OFF/COMM ON	the connected device.

- The camera cannot draw power from Lightning connections or from devices that do not supply power. Select POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON before connecting the camera to such devices. The connection may not be available for data transfer or the like when POWER SUPPLY ON/COMM OFF is selected.
- Regardless of the option selected, the battery will charge while the camera is off.

### INFORMATION

View network-related settings.

Option	Description
HAKDWAKEINEO	View the camera's wireless LAN Mac address and IP address, and Bluetooth MAC address.
	View upload progress and the destination for files uploaded to Frame.io or via FTP.
ERROR DESCRIPTION	View the content of errors when a ♣ or ☎ icon is displayed (1 423).

### **RESET NETWORK/USB SETTING**

Reset network/USB settings to default values.

# **MEMO**

## The Setup Menus

### **USER SETTING**

Adjust basic camera settings.

To access basic camera settings, press MENU/OK, select the (SET UP) tab, and choose USER SETTING.



### **FORMAT**

To format a memory card or USB-connected SSD:

- 1 Select **Z** USER SETTING > FORMAT in the **Z** (SET UP) tab.
- 2 Highlight the slot containing the card you wish to format and press **MENU/OK**.
  - An SSD connected to the USB connector can also be selected.
- 3 A confirmation dialog will be displayed. To format the memory card, highlight OK and press MENU/OK.
  - To exit without formatting the memory card, select **CANCEL** or press **DISP/BACK**.



- All data—including protected pictures—will be deleted from the memory card. Be sure important files have been copied to a computer or other storage device.
  - Do not open the battery-chamber cover during formatting.
- The format menu can also be displayed by pressing and holding the center of the rear command dial while pressing and holding the figure (Delete) button.

### **AREA SETTING**

Adjust settings for your current time zone.

### AREA SETTING

Choose your time zone from a map.

### DAYLIGHT SAVINGS

Turn daylight saving time on or off.

Option	Description
ON	Daylight saving time on.
OFF	Daylight saving time off.

### DATE/TIME

To set the camera clock:

- 1 Select **USER SETTING** > **DATE/TIME** in the **(SET UP)** tab.
- 2 Press the focus stick (focus lever) left or right to highlight the year, month, day, hour, or minute and press up or down to change. To change the order in which the year, month, and day are displayed, highlight the date format and press the focus stick up or down.
- **3** Press **MENU/OK** to set the clock.

### TIME DIFFERENCE

Switch the camera clock instantly from your home time zone to the local time at your destination when traveling. To specify the difference between your local and home time zone:

- - 1 Highlight + LOCAL and press MENU/OK.
  - 2 Use the focus stick (focus lever) to choose the local time zone. Press MENU/OK when settings are complete.
    - Select **ON** to enable daylight saving time.

To set the camera clock to local time, highlight ← LOCAL and press MENU/OK. To set the clock to the time in your home time zone, select ♠ HOME.



If ← LOCAL is selected, ← will be displayed in yellow for about three seconds when the camera is turned on.

### ■● 言語/LANG.

Choose a language.

### MY MENU SETTING

Edit the items listed in the **(MY MENU)** tab, a personalized custom menu of frequently-used photo menu options (**()** 349).

### MY MENU SETTING

Edit the items listed in the **(MY MENU)** tab, a personalized custom menu of frequently-used movie menu options (**()** 349).

### SENSOR CLEANING

Remove dust from the camera image sensor.

Option	Description
OK	Clean the sensor immediately.
WHEN SWITCHED ON	Sensor cleaning will be performed when the camera is
WILL SWITCHED ON	turned on.
	Sensor cleaning will be performed when the camera turns
	off (sensor cleaning is not however performed if the cam-
	era turns off in playback mode).



Dust that cannot be removed using sensor cleaning can be removed using a blower (1 401).

### **BATTERY AGE**

Check battery age. Age is expressed as a number between 0 and 4. The higher the number, the older the battery.





The older the battery, the faster it loses its charge. We recommend that batteries be replaced as they wear out.

### FIRMWARE UPDATE

Use the firmware stored on a memory card to update the firmware for the camera, lenses, and other accessories (1994).

### RESET

Reset shooting or setup menu options to default values.

1 Highlight the desired option and press MENU/OK.

Option	Description
	Reset all photo menu settings other than custom white
STILL MENU RESET	balance and custom settings banks created using
	<b>EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING</b> to default values.
	Reset all movie menu settings other than custom white
<b>MOVIE MENU RESET</b>	balance and custom settings banks created using
	<b>EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING</b> to default values.
	Reset all setup menu settings other than DATE/TIME,
SET-UP RESET	⚠ AREA SETTING, TIME DIFFERENCE, and
	COPYRIGHT INFO to default values.
INITIALIZE	Reset all settings other than custom white balance to
	default values.

**2** A confirmation dialog will be displayed; highlight **OK** and press **MENU/OK**.

### **REGULATORY**

To view electronic copies of the product model number, and other certificates, select **Z** USER SETTING > REGULATORY in the setup menu.



### **SOUND SETTING**

Make changes to camera sounds.

To access sound settings, press MENU/OK, select the (SET UP) tab, and choose SOUND SET-UP.



### AF BEEP VOL.

Choose the volume of the beep that sounds when the camera focuses. The beep can be muted by selecting **4OFF**.



### SELF-TIMER BEEP VOL.

Choose the volume of the beep that sounds while the self-timer is active. The beep can be muted by selecting **•OFF**.



### **OPERATION VOL.**

Adjust the volume of the sounds produced when camera controls are operated. Choose **••OFF** to disable control sounds.

Options				
•(•1) (high)	■ (medium)	• <b>●</b> • (low)	■ <b>(OFF</b> (mute)	

## REC START/STOP VOLUME

Choose the volume at the start and end of movie recording.

	Opt	ions	
•(•1) (high)	• <b>■•</b> •• (medium)	<b>■ (</b> low)	■ <b>40FF</b> (mute)

### MS EF ELECTRONIC SHUTTER VOLUME

Adjust the volume of the sounds produced by the mechanical or electronic front-curtain shutter.

	Opti	ions	
•(•1) (high)	■ (medium)	<b>■</b> (low)	■ <b>40FF</b> (mute)

### MS EF ELECTRONIC SHUTTER SOUND

Choose the sound made by the mechanical or electronic front-curtain shutter.

	Options	
♪1SOUND1	♪ 2 SOUND 2	♪3 SOUND 3

### ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER VOLUME

Adjust the volume of the sounds produced by the electronic shutter. Choose **4OFF** to disable the shutter sound.

	Opt	ions	
•(•1) (high)	• <b>■•</b> •• (medium)	<b>■</b> (low)	<b>■¶OFF</b> (mute)

### **ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER SOUND**

Choose the sound made by the electronic shutter.

	Options	
♪1SOUND1	♪ 2 SOUND 2	♪3 SOUND 3

### **PLAYBACK VOLUME**

Adjust the volume for movie playback.

					Options	1				
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10

### 4ch AUDIO PLAYBACK

Adjust audio settings for use when viewing 4ch movies.

Option	Description
XLR	The camera plays audio recorded via external micro- phones connected via the XLR microphone adapter.
CAMERA	The camera plays audio recorded via the camera's built-in microphone or external microphones connected via the microphone jack.



You can also switch sources while viewing the playback display by pressing the center of the focus stick (focus lever).



### **SCREEN SETTING**

Make changes to display settings.

To access display settings, press MENU/OK, select the ☑ (SET UP) tab, and choose SCREEN SET-UP.



### VIEW MODE SETTING

Adjust settings for eye sensor, EVF (electronic viewfinder), or LCD monitor view modes (1911).

### **EVF BRIGHTNESS**

Adjust the brightness of the display in the electronic viewfinder.

Option	Description
	The camera automatically adjusts brightness around a selected level in response to changes in ambient lighting conditions.
MANIIAI	Adjust brightness manually; choose from options between –7 and +5.

### **EVF COLOR**

Adjust the saturation of the display in the electronic viewfinder.



### **EVF COLOR ADJUSTMENT**

Adjust the color of the display in the electronic viewfinder.

1 Adjust colors using the focus stick (focus lever).



2 Press MENU/OK.

### LCD BRIGHTNESS

Adjust monitor brightness.



### **LCD COLOR**

Adjust monitor saturation.



### LCD COLOR ADJUSTMENT

Adjust the color of the display in the LCD monitor.

- 1 Adjust colors using the focus stick (focus lever).
- 2 Press MENU/OK.

### **IMAGE DISP.**

Choose how long images are displayed after shooting.

Option	Description
CONTINUOUS	Pictures are displayed until the <b>MENU/OK</b> button is pressed or the shutter button is pressed halfway. To zoom in on the active focus point, press the center of the rear command dial; press again to cancel zoom.
1.5 SEC	Pictures are displayed for the selected time or until the shutter
0.5 SEC	button is pressed halfway.
OFF	Pictures are not displayed after shooting.



- Colors may differ slightly from those in the final image.
  - "Noise" mottling may be visible at high sensitivities.

## **AUTOROTATE DISPLAYS**

Choose whether the indicators in the viewfinder and LCD monitor rotate to match camera orientation.

Options	
ON	OFF

### PREVIEW EXP./WB IN MANUAL MODE

Choose whether to enable exposure and/or white balance preview in manual exposure mode.

Description	
Enable exposure and white balance preview.	
Preview white balance only. Choose this option in situations in	
which exposure is likely to change during shooting, as may be	
the case when you use a flash during daylight.	
Disable exposure and white balance preview. Choose this op-	
tion in situations in which both exposure and white balance	
are likely to change during shooting, as may be the case when you use a flash with an incandescent monitoring lamp.	

### **NATURAL LIVE VIEW**

Choose whether the effects of film simulation, white balance, and other settings are visible in the monitor.

Option	Description
	The effects of camera settings are not visible in the monitor,
	but shadows in low-contrast, back-lit scenes and other hard-
ON	to-see subjects more visible. Colors and tone will differ from
	those in the final picture. The display will however be adjusted
	to show the effects of monochrome and sepia settings.
OFF	The effects of film simulation, white balance, and other settings
UFF	can be previewed in the monitor.

### F-Log VIEW ASSIST

Select **ON** to display a tone-corrected preview (equivalent to BT.709) when recording or viewing F-log movies.

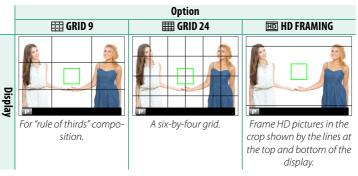
Options	
ON	OFF

### **ELECTRONIC LEVEL SETTING**

Adjust settings for use when taking pictures using the virtual horizon display (1992).

### FRAMING GUIDELINE

Choose a framing grid for shooting mode.



**(** 

Framing guides are not shown at default settings but can be displayed using **Z SCREEN SET-UP** > **DISP. CUSTOM SETTING** (**EE** 23).

### **AUTOROTATE PB**

Choose **ON** to automatically rotate "tall" (portrait-orientation) pictures during playback.

Options	
ON	OFF

### PLAYBACK MAGNIFICATION

Choose the zoom ratio selected when the center of the rear command dial is pressed during playback.

Option	Description
2x (FROM CENTER)	View the center area of the picture at the selected zoom
4x (FROM CENTER)	ratio. Regardless of the setting selected, pictures will not be
8x (FROM CENTER)	displayed at greater than actual size.
ACTUAL SIZE	View the picture at actual size, centered on the focus area.
(FROM FOCUS POINT)	The zoom ratio varies with the size of the image.
PREVIOUS MAG.	Display each picture at the same zoom ratio as the previous picture, starting at the center of the image. Pictures will not,
(FROM CENTER)	however, be displayed at greater than actual size.

### **FOCUS SCALE UNITS**

Choose the units used for the focus distance indicator.

Options	
METERS	FEET

### **DUAL DISPLAY SETTING**

Choose the content of the two windows in the dual display.

Option	Description
	The right (small) window shows a close-up of the focus area, while the left (large) window shows the entire frame.
	The right (small) window shows the entire frame, while the left (large) window shows a close-up of the focus area.

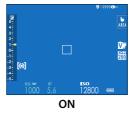
## **DISP. CUSTOM SETTING**

Select the items shown in the shooting display (🕮 23).

### LARGE INDICATORS MODE(EVF)

Select **ON** to display large indicators in the electronic viewfinder. The indicators displayed can be selected using **Z SCREEN SET-UP** > **LARGE INDICATORS DISP. SETTING**.





- ① Some icons are not displayed when **ON** is selected for **LARGE INDICATORS MODE(EVF)** ( 15).
- If LARGE INDICATORS MODE is assigned to a function button, the button can be used to toggle LARGE INDICATORS MODE on (ON) and off (OFF) (■ 357).

### LARGE INDICATORS MODE(LCD)

Select **ON** to display large indicators in the LCD monitor. The indicators displayed can be selected using **SCREEN SET-UP** > **LARGE INDICATORS DISP. SETTING.** 





- ① Some icons are not displayed when ON is selected for LARGE INDICATORS MODE(LCD) (■ 17).
- If LARGE INDICATORS MODE is assigned to a function button, the button can be used to toggle LARGE INDICATORS MODE on (ON) and off (OFF) (ℍ 357).

### LARGE INDICATORS DISP. SETTING

Choose the indicators displayed when ON is selected for ■ SCREEN SET-UP > LARGE INDICATORS MODE(EVF) or LARGE INDICATORS MODE(LCD).



Option	Description
① Expo. DISP.	Choose the items listed at the bottom of the display. Selected items are indicated by check marks (☑); to deselect, highlight the check marks and press MENU/OK.
② <b>⅓</b> Scale	Select <b>ON</b> to display the exposure indicator.
③L1, L2, L3, L4	Choose up to four large icons for display on the left side of the screen.
④ R1, R2, R3, R4	Choose up to four large icons for display on the right side of the screen.

### INFORMATION CONTRAST ADJ.

Adjust display contrast.

Option	Description
HIGH CONTRAST	High contrast.
STANDARD	Normal contrast.
LOW CONTRAST	Low contrast.
DARK AMBIENT LIGHTING	Contrast adjusted for dim ambient lighting.

### **LOCATION INFO**

Select ON to display location info downloaded from a smartphone.

Options	
ON	OFF

### SUB MONITOR SETTING

Choose the indicators displayed in the secondary LCD monitor. Separate displays are available for still photography and movie recording. Choose from the following:

Option	Description
INFURMATION	Display camera settings. You can choose the settings
	displayed.
DIALS	Display dials showing ISO sensitivity and shutter speed.
HISTOGRAM	Display a histogram.



You can switch between displays by pressing the secondary LCD monitor mode button

### The INFORMATION Display

Follow the steps below to choose the indicators shown in the INFORMATION display.

- 1 Select SCREEN SET-UP > SUB MONITOR SETTING in the setup menu.
- 2 Highlight STILL MODE or MOVIE MODE and press MENU/OK.
- 3 Highlight INFORMATION and press MENU/OK.



4 Highlight the indicator you wish to change and press MENU/OK.



5 Highlight the indicator you wish to display and press MENU/OK.



### Choose from:

- SHUTTER SPEED
- APFRTURF
- EXPO. COMP.
- ISO
- MOVIE MODE
- SHOOTING MODE
- PHOTOMETRY
- DRIVE MODE
- FOCUS MODE
- WHITE BALANCE
- IMAGE SIZE

- IMAGE OUALITY
- SHUTTER TYPE
- FILM SIMULATION
- DYNAMIC RANGE
- 35mm FORMAT MODE
- BOOST MODE
- DUAL IS MODE
- SFI F-TIMFR
- COMMUNICATION STATUS
- NONE

6 Repeat Steps 4 and 5 to change additional indicators.



### SUB MONITOR BACKGROUND COLOR

Adjusting the background color of the secondary LCD monitor according to lighting conditions makes the display easier to read.

Option	Description
BLACK	Recommended for use with dark ambient lighting.
WHITE	Recommended for use with bright ambient lighting.



The background is displayed in white when the secondary LCD monitor backlight is on.

### **Q MENU BACKGROUND**

Choose the background color used for the quick menu when it is displayed during still photography.

Options	
TRANSPARENT	BLACK

### **Q MENU BACKGROUND**

Choose the background color used for the quick menu when it is displayed during movie recording.

Options	
TRANSPARENT	BLACK



### **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING**

Access options for camera controls.

To access control options, press MENU/OK, select the ☑ (SET UP) tab, and choose BUTTON/DIAL SETTING.



### FOCUS LEVER SETTING

Choose the functions performed by the focus stick (focus lever).

Option	Description
LOCK (OFF)	The focus stick cannot be used during shooting.
PUSH © TO UNLOCK	Press the stick to view the focus-point display and tilt the stick
LOSU A IO ONFOCK	to select a focus point.
ON	Tilt the stick to view the focus-point display and select a focus
	point.

### **D** EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU

Choose the items displayed in the quick menu during still photography (1 351).

### **EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU**

Choose the items displayed in the quick menu when filming movies (\$\equiv 351\$).

### **FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING**

Choose the roles played by the function buttons (\$\equiv 357\$).

### COMMAND DIAL SETTING

Choose the roles played by the command dials.

Option	Description
FRONT COMMAND	Assign shutter speed (S.S. (PROGRAM SHIFT)) or aper-
DIAL 1	ture (APERTURE)* to FRONT COMMAND DIAL 1.
FRONT COMMAND	Assign shutter speed (S.S. (PROGRAM SHIFT)), aper-
DIAL 2	ture (APERTURE)*, exposure compensation (EXPOSURE
FRONT COMMAND DIAL 3	<b>COMPENSATION</b> ), sensitivity ( <b>ISO</b> ), or no role ( <b>NONE</b> )
	to FRONT COMMAND DIAL 2 or FRONT COMMAND
	DIAL 3.
	Assign shutter speed (S.S. (PROGRAM SHIFT)), aper-
REAR COMMAND	ture ( <b>APERTURE</b> )*, exposure compensation ( <b>EXPOSURE</b>
DIAL	<b>COMPENSATION</b> ), sensitivity ( <b>ISO</b> ), or no role ( <b>NONE</b> ) to
	the rear command dial.
EXP. COMPENSATION	Exposure compensation can be adjusted using either or
ASSIGNMENT	both of the front and rear command dials while the function
	button assigned to exposure compensation is pressed.

<sup>\*</sup> Aperture ring rotated to **A** or **C** in mode **A** (aperture-priority AE) or **M** (manual).



- COMMAND DIAL SETTING can also be accessed by pressing and holding the center of the front command dial.
  - You can also press the center of the front command dial to cycle through settings in the order FRONT COMMAND DIAL 1, FRONT **COMMAND DIAL 2, and FRONT COMMAND DIAL 3.**

### S.S. OPERATION

Select **OFF** to disable shutter-speed fine-tuning using the command dials.

Options	
ON	OFF

## **COMMAND DIAL DIRECTION**

Choose the direction in which the command dials are rotated to choose values. Settings for the front and rear command dials can be adjusted separately.

Option	Description
+	Rotate the dial right for higher values or to move to the next item.
+	Rotate the dial left for higher values or to move to the next item.

### **SHUTTER AF**

Choose whether the camera focuses when the shutter button is pressed halfway.

Option	Description
	• <b>ON</b> : Focus locks when the shutter button is pressed halfway.
	• OFF: No focus operation is performed when the shutter but-
	ton is pressed halfway.
ΔF-C	• ON: The camera focuses while the shutter button is pressed
	halfway.
	• OFF: No focus operation is performed when the shutter but-
	ton is pressed halfway.

#### **SHUTTER AE**

If **ON** is selected, exposure will lock while the shutter button is pressed halfway. The setting for focus mode (AF-C) can be adjusted separately from that for modes S (AF-S) and M (manual focus).

Options	
ON	OFF



Select **OFF** to allow the camera to adjust exposure before each shot taken in burst mode

# SHOOT WITHOUT LENS

Choose ON to enable the shutter release when no lens is attached.

Options	
ON	OFF

# SHOOT WITHOUT CARD

Choose whether the shutter can be released without a memory card inserted in the camera.

Option	Description
	When no memory card is inserted, the shutter can be released to
ON	test camera function and the shooting and setup menus can be
	displayed.
	The shutter is disabled if no memory card is inserted, preventing
UFF	accidental loss of pictures taken without a memory card.

#### **FOCUS RING**

Choose the direction in which the focus ring is rotated to increase the focus distance.

Options	
C CW (clockwise)	<b>♦ CCW</b> (counterclockwise)



For some lenses, due to its specific designs or specifications, the setting may not be reflected even if the other option is selected.

# **FOCUS RING OPERATION**

Choose how the camera adjusts focus in response to the movement of the focus ring.

Option	Description
NONLINEAR	Focus is adjusted at the same rate as the ring is rotated.
	Focus is adjusted linearly according to the amount the ring is ro-
	tated, but the focusing speed is unaffected by the speed the ring is rotated.



For some lenses, due to its specific designs or specifications, the setting may not be reflected even if the other option is selected.

#### AE/AF-LOCK MODE

This option determines the behavior of the button to which exposure and/or focus lock is assigned.

Option	Description	
<b>AE&amp;AF ON WHEN</b>	Exposure and/or focus will lock while the button is pressed.	
PRESSING		
AE&AF ON/OFF	Exposure and/or focus will lock when the button is pressed and re-	
SWITCH	main locked until it is pressed again.	

#### **AWB-LOCK MODE**

Choose the behavior of function buttons assigned auto white balance (AWB) lock. Auto white balance lock is used to lock white balance at the value metered by the camera when MINIO WHITE PRIORITY, AUTO, or MINIO AMBIENCE PRIORITY is selected for white balance.

Option	Description
AWB ON WHEN PRESSING	Auto white balance locks while the button is pressed.
AWB ON/OFF	Press the button once to lock auto white balance and again to end
SWITCH	the lock.

#### EXPO. COMP. BUTTON SETTING

Control the behavior of the rear command dial and the button to which exposure compensation is assigned. If Image of the PRESSING is selected, exposure compensation can be adjusted by holding the button while rotating dial; if Image of the ON/OFF SWITCH is selected, exposure compensation can be set by pressing the button once, rotating the dial, and then pressing the button again.

Options	
<b>™</b> ON WHEN PRESSING	<b>™</b> ON/OFF SWITCH

# **►** Fn1 BUTTON SETTING

Choose the role performed by the Fn1 button during playback.

Option	Description
☐ SMARTPHONE	Pressing the button marks the current picture for transfer. If the
TRANSFER ORDER	camera is not currently paired with a smartphone, <b>Bluetooth/</b>
THANSI EN ONDER	<b>SMARTPHONE SETTING</b> options will be displayed.
	Pressing the button displays a dialog where pictures can be
☑□ SELECT &	selected for upload to a smartphone with which the camera
SMARTPHONE	is paired (🕮 231). If the camera is not currently paired with
TRANSFER ORDER	a smartphone, <b>Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING</b> options
	will be displayed instead.
OFTP <b>FTP</b>	Pressing the button marks the current picture for upload to an
TRANSFER ORDER	
FIP FTP PRIORITY	Pressing the button marks the current picture for priority upload
TRANSFER ORDER	to an FTP server. The picture will be moved to the head of the
THANSI EN ONDER	upload queue.
))ı∙Frame.io	Pressing the button marks the current picture for upload to
TRANSFER ORDER	Frame.io.
🛜 WIRELESS	The button can be used for wireless connections.
COMMUNICATION	The button can be used for wheless confilections.

# **TOUCH SCREEN SETTING**

Enable or disable touch-screen controls.

# **▲ TOUCH SCREEN SETTING**

Option	Description
ON	The LCD monitor functions as a touch screen during shooting.
OFF	Touch controls disabled.

# **■** DOUBLE TAP SETTING

Option	Description
ON	Tap the LCD monitor twice to zoom in on your subject during shooting.
OFF	Touch zoom disabled.

# TOUCH FUNCTION

Option	Description
ON	Enable touch-function gestures.
OFF	Disable touch-function gestures.

# **▶** TOUCH SCREEN SETTING

Option	Description	
ON	The LCD monitor functions as a touch screen during playback.	
<b>OFF</b> Touch controls disabled.		

# EVF TOUCH SCREEN AREA SETTINGS

Select the area of the LCD monitor used for touch controls while the viewfinder is active. The area used for touch controls can be selected from:

Option	Description	
	All.	
	Right half.	
	op right quarter.	
	Bottom right quarter.	
	Left half.	
	Top left quarter.	
	Bottom left quarter.	
OFF	Touch controls disabled.	

# LOCK

Lock selected controls to prevent unintended operation.

Option	Description		
LOCK SETTING	Choose from the following:  • UNLOCK: Reset lock options.  • ALL FUNCTION: Lock all controls in the FUNCTION SELECTION list.  • SELECTED FUNCTION: Lock only the controls selected in the FUNCTION SELECTION list.		
FUNCTION SELECTION	Choose the controls locked when <b>SELECTED FUNCTION</b> is chosen for <b>LOCK SETTING</b> .		



The controls selected using **SELECTED FUNCTION** can be locked at any time during shooting by pressing and holding MENU/OK. To unlock the controls, press and hold the button again.



# **POWER MANAGEMENT**

Adjust power management settings.

To access power management settings, press MENU/OK, select the (SET UP) tab, and choose POWER MANAGEMENT.



# **AUTO POWER OFF**

Choose the length of time before the camera turns off automatically when no operations are performed. Shorter times increase battery life; if **OFF** is selected, the camera must be turned off manually.

Options				
5 MIN 2 MIN 1 MIN 30 SEC 15 SEC OFF				

# **PERFORMANCE**

Select **BOOST** to improve focus and EVF display performance.

Option	Description		
BOOST	Boost camera focus and EVF display performance. The battery drains faster than when is NORMAL selected. You can choose to assign priority to: • AF PRIORITY - NORMAL: Focus speed. • AF PRIORITY - LOW LIGHT: Focus speed while adjusting EVF and LCD brightness to make objects in shadows easier to see. Some ghosting may be visible with blurred images. • EVF RESOLUTION PRIORITY: Viewfinder resolution. • EVF FRAME RATE PRIORITY: Viewfinder frame rate for smoother motion.  Regardless of the option selected, the camera functions in AF PRIORITY - NORMAL mode while the monitor is on.		
NORMAL	Choose for standard focus and EVF display performance and battery endurance.		

#### SHOOTING STAND BY MODE

Choose the delay before the camera enters shooting standby mode.

Option	Description	
5 MIN		
2 MIN	The camera will suspend all functions and enter power-	
1 MIN	ing-saving (standby) mode if no operations are performed	
30 SEC	for the selected period.	
15 SEC		
OFF	Shooting standby mode disabled.	

#### **AUTO POWER SAVE**

If **ON** is selected, the display frame rate will drop to save power if no operations are performed for a short period, but the normal frame rate can be restored by operating camera controls.

Options		
ON	OFF	

# AUTO POWER OFF TEMP.

If its temperature rises beyond a certain point, the camera will first display a message and then, if the temperature rise continues, automatically end shooting and power down. Choose the temperature at which the camera turns off automatically.

Option	Description	
	The camera turns off automatically when its temperature reaches the <b>STANDARD</b> value.	
HIGH	Shooting can continue at temperatures higher than the <b>STANDARD</b> value, extending the time available to record movies and the like. Because remaining in contact with the camera at these high temperatures could result in low-temperature burns, this option should only be used after mounting the camera on a tripod or taking other steps to avoid prolonged contact with the camera.	

# SAVE DATA SETTING

Make changes to file management settings.

To access file management settings, press MENU/OK, select the (SET UP) tab, and choose SAVE DATA SET-UP.



#### FRAME NO.

New pictures are stored in image files named using a four-digit file number assigned by adding one to the last file number used. The file number is displayed during playback as shown. FRAME NO. controls whether file num-



Directory File number number

bering is reset to 0001 when a new memory card is inserted or the current memory card is formatted.

	Option	Description		
		Numbering continues from the last file number used or the first		
		available file number, whichever is higher. Choose this option to reduce the number of pictures with duplicate file names.		
-		Numbering is reset to 0001 after formatting or when a new		
	KFNFW	memory card is inserted.		



- ▶ If the frame number reaches 999-9999, the shutter release will be disabled. Turn the camera off and insert a formatted memory card before resuming shooting.
  - Selecting SUSER SETTING > RESET sets FRAME NO. to **CONTINUOUS** but does not reset the file number.
  - Frame numbers for pictures taken with other cameras may differ.

# **EDIT FILE NAME**

Change the file name prefix. sRGB images use a four-letter prefix (default "DSCF"), Adobe RGB images a three-letter prefix ("DSF") preceded by an underscore.

Option	Default prefix	Sample file name
sRGB	DSCF	ABCD0001
AdobeRGB	_DSF	_ABC0001

#### CARD SLOT SETTING

Choose the role played by the card in the second slot.

Option	Description	
SEQUENTIAL	The card in the second slot is used only when the card in the	
SEQUENTIAL	first slot is full.	
BACKUP	Each picture is recorded twice, once to each card.	
	RAW pictures will be saved to the card in the first slot and	
	JPEG or HEIF pictures to the card in the second slot. This op-	
SEPARATE	tion only takes effect when SUPER FINE+RAW, FINE+RAW	
	or NORMAL+RAW is selected for MIMAGE QUALITY	
	SETTING > IMAGE QUALITY.	

# SELECT SLOT( SEQUENTIAL)

Choose the card that is recorded to first when **SEQUENTIAL** is selected for **CARD SLOT SETTING**.

Options		
SLOT 1	SLOT 2	

# SELECT FOLDER

Create folders and choose the folder used to store subsequent pictures.

Option	Description
	To choose the folder in which subsequent pictures will be
SELECT FOLDER	stored, press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to
	highlight an existing folder and press MENU/OK.
	Enter a five-character folder name. The new folder will be
CREATE FOLDER	created with the next picture you take and subsequent
	pictures will be stored in that folder.

# **COPYRIGHT INFO**

Copyright information, in the form of Exif tags, can be added to new images as they are taken. Changes to copyright information are reflected only in images taken after the changes are made.

Option	Description	
DISP COPYRIGHT INFO	View the current copyright information.	
ENTER AUTHOR'S INFO	Enter the creator's name.	
ENTER COPYRIGHT INFO	Enter the name of the copyright holder.	
	Delete the current copyright information. This change applies	
	only to images taken after this option is selected; copyright information recorded with existing images is not affected.	

#### **DEFAULT CAPTION**

Choose the caption applied to new photos and movies.

# DISPLAY

View the current caption.

#### EDIT

Enter a caption.

# ERASE

Delete the current caption.

# **IPTC**

Choose IPTC metadata applied to new photos.

# EMBED IPTC

If **ON** is selected, IPTC metadata is embedded in new photos.

Options	
ON	OFF

# EDIT/CHECK

Enter IPTC metadata or check IPTC metadata that is currently registered.

#### RESET

Delete metadata that is currently registered.

# **GEOTAGGING**

If **ON** is selected, location data downloaded from a smartphone will be embedded in pictures as they are taken.

Options	
ON	OFF

# Shortcuts



# **Shortcut Options**Customize camera controls to suit your style or situation.

Frequently-used options can be added to the Q menu or a custom "my" menu or assigned to a function button or touch-function gesture for direct access:

Shortcut Option	Description	
"My menu"	Add frequently-used options to this custom menu, which can be viewed by pressing  MENU/OK and selecting the MI ("MY MENU") tab.	349
The Quick Menu	The <b>Q</b> menu is displayed by pressing the <b>Q</b> button. Use the <b>Q</b> menu to view or change the options selected for frequently-used menu items.	351
The function buttons	Use the function buttons for direct access to selected features.	357
Touch-function gestures	Use touch function button flick gestures ( <b>T-Fn1</b> , <b>T-Fn2</b> , <b>T-Fn3</b> , and <b>T-Fn4</b> ) for direct access to selected features.	362



Access a personalized menu of frequently-used options.

To display "my menu", press MENU/OK in the shooting display and select the (MY MENU) tab.



The tab is only available if options have been assigned to MY MENU.

#### MY MENU SETTING

To choose the items listed in the **M** (MY MENU) tab:

- 1 In the setup menu, select ☑ USER SETTING > MY MENU SETTING or MY MENU SETTING
  - To reorder items, select **RANK ITEMS**. To delete items, select **REMOVE ITEMS**.
- 2 Press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to highlight ADD ITEMS and press MENU/OK. Options that can be added to "my menu" are highlighted in blue.





ltems currently in "my menu" are indicated by check marks.

- 3 Select a menu to be registered and press the MENU/OK button. Press the MENU/OK button again to return to the menu selection screen.
- 4 Select a menu to be registered next and press the MENU/OK button. Select the order of the menus to be registered and press the MENU/OK button.



- 5 Repeat Step 4 and register "my menu".
  To exit "my menu" registration, press the DISP/BACK button.
- My menu" can contain up to 16 items.



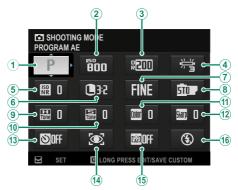
# The Quick Menu

Use the quick menu for quick access to selected options. To view the quick menu, press the **Q** button.

# The Quick Menu Display

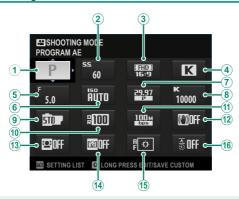
The quick menu offers different options in photo and movie modes. At default settings, it contains the following items:

# Still photography



Default	
① SHOOTING MODE	HIGHLIGHT TONE
② ISO	<b>® SHADOW TONE</b>
<b>③ DYNAMIC RANGE</b>	① COLOR
<b>4</b> WHITE BALANCE	12 SHARPNESS
⑤ HIGH ISO NR	③ SELF-TIMER
6 IMAGE SIZE	FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING
7 IMAGE QUALITY	<b>(5)</b> SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING
<b>8 FILM SIMULATION</b>	® FLASH FUNCTION SETTING

The quick menu shows the options currently selected for items 2–16, which can be changed.

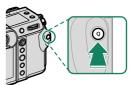


Default	
① SHOOTING MODE	FILM SIMULATION
② SHUTTER SPEED	10 DYNAMIC RANGE
MOVIE MODE RESOLUTION/ ASPECT RATIO	(f) BIT RATE
WHITE BALANCE	②
⑤ APERTURE (MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL → )	<sup>®</sup> FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING
⑥ 😭 ISO	<b>(4)</b> SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING
7 MOVIE MODE FRAME RATE	® MOVIE AF MODE
8 WHITE BALANCE COLOR TEMP. (WHEN   SELECTED)	® WAVEFORM/VECTORSCOPE

The quick menu shows the options currently selected for items **2**–**16**, which can be changed.

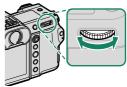
# Viewing and Changing Settings

1 Press **Q** to display the quick menu during shooting.



**)** Use the focus stick (focus lever) to highlight items and rotate the rear command dial to change.



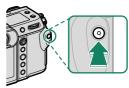


- To jump to the EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING or EDIT/ **SAVE CUSTOM SETTING** menu, press and hold the **Q** button when the quick menu is displayed.
- 3 Press **Q** to exit when settings are complete.
- The guick menu can also be edited using touch controls.
  - Using BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING, you can assign the Q button roles normally reserved for the function buttons or assign the **Q** button's default role to a function button ( 2 357).
  - To disable the **Q** (quick menu) button, select **NONE** for **☑ BUTTON**/ DIAL SETTING > FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING > O BUTTON SETTING.

# **Editing the Quick Menu**

To choose the items displayed in the quick menu:

1 Press and hold the **Q** button during shooting.



- The camera displays the photo quick menu during still photography and the movie quick menu when in movie mode.
- 2 The current quick menu will be displayed; use the focus stick (focus lever) to highlight the item you wish to change and press MENU/OK.
- 3 Highlight the item you wish to change and press **MENU/OK**. The following can be assigned to the quick menu.
- The quick menus can also be edited using **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > 
   **EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU** or **BUTT/SAVE QUICK MENU**.

# Available Items (Still Photography)

#### Choose from:

- IMAGE SIZE
- IMAGE OUALITY
- FILM SIMULATION
- GRAIN FFFFCT
- COLOR CHROME FEFECT
- COLOR CHROME EX BLUE
- SMOOTH SKIN FFFFCT
- DYNAMIC RANGE
- D RANGE PRIORITY
- WHITE BALANCE
- WHITE BALANCE COLOR TEMP (WHEN K SELECTED)
- HIGHLIGHT TONE
- SHADOW TONE
- COLOR
- SHARPNESS
- CLARITY
- HIGH ISO NR

- AF MODE
- AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS
- FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING
- SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING
- MF ASSIST
- TOUCH SCREEN MODE
- SFI F-TIMER
- PHOTOMETRY
- SHUTTER TYPE
- FLICKER REDUCTION
- ISO
- FLASH FUNCTION SETTING
- FLASH COMPENSATION
- CONNECT TO ATOMOS AirGlu BT
- EVF/LCD BRIGHTNESS
- EVF/LCD COLOR
- NONE



To disable the function button, choose **NONE**.

# Available Items (Movies)

- FII M SIMULATION
- DYNAMIC RANGE
- WHITE BALANCE
- WHITE BALANCE COLOR TEMP. (WHEN K SELECTED)
- HIGHLIGHT TONE
- SHADOW TONE
- COLOR
- SHARPNESS
- HIGH ISO NR
- FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING
- SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING
- MF ASSIST
- TOUCH SCREEN MODE
- PHOTOMETRY
- MOVIF ISO
- MOVIE MODE RESOLUTION/ASPECT
   NONE RATIO

- MOVIE MODE FRAME RATE
- BIT RATE
- SFI F-TIMER
- MOVIE AF MODE
- FIX MOVIE CROP MAGNIFICATION
- 🚅 IS MODE
- IS MODE BOOST
- SHUTTER SPEED
- APFRTURF

(MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL 

)



- WAVEFORM/VECTORSCOPE
- INTERNAL /EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL **ADJUSTMENT**
- CONNECT TO ATOMOS AirGlu BT
- EVF/LCD BRIGHTNESS
- FVF/I CD COLOR



To disable the function button, choose **NONE**.



# **Function Controls**

Assign a role to each function button or touch-function gesture for quick access to the selected feature.

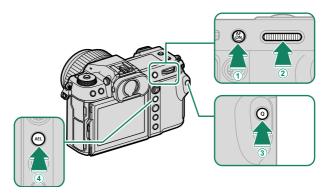
#### The Function Buttons

Assign a role to the function buttons for quick access to the selected feature.

# Function Button Defaults

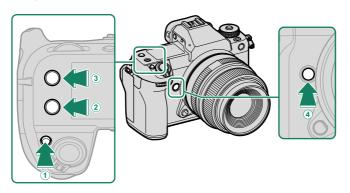
The default assignments are:

#### **Back-of-Camera Function Buttons**



Function buttons	Default
① AFON button	AF-ON
② Center of rear command dial	FOCUS CHECK
③ Q (quick menu) button	QUICK MENU
④ AEL (exposure lock) button	AE LOCK ONLY

# Front/Top-of-Camera Function Buttons



Function buttons	Default
1 Fn1 button	EXPO. COMP.
② Fn2 button	FACE DETECTION ON/OFF
③ Fn3 button	SUB MONITOR MODE
④ Fn4 button	PERFORMANCE

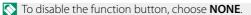
# Assigning Roles to the Function Buttons

The roles played by the function buttons can be selected using the **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **FUNCTION** (**Fn**) **SETTING** option in the setup menu.

- EXPO. COMP.
- IMAGE SIZE
- IMAGE OUALITY
- RAW
- FILM SIMULATION
- GRAIN FFFFCT
- COLOR CHROME EFFECT
- COLOR CHROME EX BLUE
- SMOOTH SKIN FFFECT
- DYNAMIC RANGE
- D RANGE PRIORITY
- WHITE BALANCE
- CLARITY
- RECALL CUSTOM 1 SETTING
- FOCUS AREA
- FOCUS CHECK
- AF MODE
- AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS
- FACE DETECTION ON/OFF
- RIGHT/I FFT FYF SWITCH
- SUBJECT DETECTION ON/OFF
- AF RANGE I IMITER
- FOCUS CHECK LOCK
- ME ASSIST ON/OFF
- SFI F-TIMER
- AF BKT SETTING
- FOCUS BKT SETTING
- PHOTOMETRY
- SHUTTER TYPE
- FLICKER REDUCTION

- FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING
- ISO
- IS MODE
- 35mm FORMAT MODE
- WIRELESS COMMUNICATION
- FLASH FUNCTION SETTING
  - TTI-LOCK
- MODELING FLASH
- SELF-TIMER
- FIX MOVIE CROP MAGNIFICATION
- WAVEFORM/VECTORSCOPE
- IS MODE BOOST
- 7FBRA SETTING
- INTERNAL/EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT
- 4ch AUDIO PLAYBACK
- MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL
- CONNECT TO ATOMOS AirGlu BT
- SUB MONITOR MODE
- PREVIEW DEPTH OF FIELD
- PREVIEW EXP./WB IN MANUAL MODE
- NATURAL LIVE VIEW
- HISTOGRAM
- ELECTRONIC LEVEL SWITCH
- LARGE INDICATORS MODE
- F-Log VIEW ASSIST
- COMMAND DIAL LOCK
- AF LOCK ONLY
- AF LOCK ONLY
- AF/AF LOCK

- AF-ON
- AWB LOCK ONLY
- LOCK SETTING
- PERFORMANCE
- AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER
- Bluetooth ON/OFF
- QUICK MENU
- PLAYBACK
- NONE



#### AF-ON

Controls to which AF-ON is assigned can be used for autofocus.

# MODELING FLASH

If **MODELING FLASH** is selected when a compatible shoe-mounted flash unit is attached, you can press the control to test-fire the flash and check for shadows and the like (modeling flash).

# TTL-LOCK

If TTL-LOCK is selected, you can press the control to lock flash output according to the option selected for ■ FLASH SETTING > TTL-LOCK MODE (■ 173).

# RECALL CUSTOM 1 SETTING

Controls to which **RECALL CUSTOM 1 SETTING** has been assigned can be pressed to temporarily recall the settings saved to position **C1** (CUSTOM 1) on the mode dial. Pressing the button a second time restores the previous settings.

# **Touch-Function Gestures**

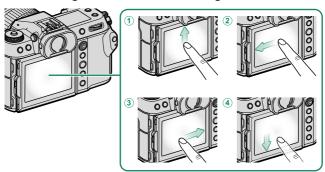
Assign roles to touch-function gestures (T-Fn1, T-Fn2, T-Fn3, or T-Fn4) for quick access to selected features.



Touch-function gestures are disabled by default. To enable touch-function gestures, select **ON** for **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **TOUCH** SCREEN SETTING > THE TOUCH FUNCTION.

#### Touch-Function Gesture Defaults

The default assignments for the different gestures are:



Touch-Function Gestures	Default
1 T-Fn1 (flick up)	HISTOGRAM
② T-Fn2 (flick left)	FILM SIMULATION
③ T-Fn3 (flick right)	WHITE BALANCE
④ T-Fn4 (flick down)	ELECTRONIC LEVEL SWITCH

# Assigning Roles to Touch-Function Gestures

The roles played by touch-function gestures can be selected using the **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **FUNCTION** (Fn) **SETTING** option in the setup menu.

- IMAGE SIZE
- IMAGE QUALITY
- RAW
- FILM SIMULATION
- GRAIN EFFECT
- COLOR CHROME EFFECT
- COLOR CHROME EX BLUE
- SMOOTH SKIN FFFECT
- DYNAMIC RANGE
- D RANGE PRIORITY
- WHITE BALANCE
- CLARITY
- RECALL CUSTOM 1 SETTING
- FOCUS ARFA
- FOCUS CHECK
- AF MODE
- AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS
- FACE DETECTION ON/OFF
- RIGHT/I FFT FYF SWITCH
- SUBJECT DETECTION ON/OFF
- AF RANGE LIMITER
- FOCUS CHECK LOCK
- MF ASSIST ON/OFF
- SELF-TIMER
- AF BKT SFTTING
- FOCUS BKT SETTING
- PHOTOMETRY
- SHUTTER TYPE
- FLICKER REDUCTION

- FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING
- ISO
- IS MODE
- 35mm FORMAT MODE
- WIRELESS COMMUNICATION
- FLASH FUNCTION SETTING
  - TTI-LOCK
  - MODELING FLASH
  - SELF-TIMER
- FIX MOVIE CROP MAGNIFICATION
  - WAVEFORM/VECTORSCOPE
  - IS MODE BOOST
  - 7FBRA SETTING
  - INTERNAL/EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT
  - 4ch AUDIO PLAYBACK
  - MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL → ►
  - CONNECT TO ATOMOS AirGlu BT
  - SUB MONITOR MODE
  - PREVIEW DEPTH OF FIELD
  - PREVIEW EXP./WB IN MANUAL MODE
  - NATURAL LIVE VIEW
  - HISTOGRAM
  - FLECTRONIC LEVEL SWITCH
  - LARGE INDICATORS MODE
- F-Log VIEW ASSIST
- COMMAND DIAL LOCK
- LOCK SETTING

- PERFORMANCE
- AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER
- Bluetooth ON/OFF

- QUICK MENU
- PLAYBACK
- NONE



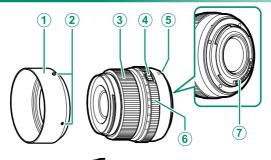
To disable touch-function gestures, choose **NONE**.

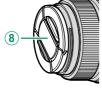
# Peripherals and Optional Accessories

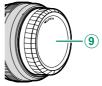
# Lenses

The camera can be used with lenses for the FUJIFILM G-mount.

# **Lens Parts**







- 1 Lens hood
- (2) Mounting marks
- (3) Focus ring
- (4) Aperture ring lock release
- (5) Mounting marks (focal length)
- (6) Aperture ring
- (7) Lens signal contacts
- (8) Front lens cap
- (9) Rear lens cap



A GF63mmF2.8 R WR lens is used here for illustrative purposes.

#### **Lens Care**

- Use a blower to remove dust, then gently wipe with a soft, dry cloth. Any remaining stains can be removed by wiping gently with a piece of Fujifilm lens-cleaning paper to which a small amount of lens-cleaning fluid has been applied.
- Replace the front and rear caps when the lens is not in use.

# **Removing Lens Caps**

Remove lens caps as shown.

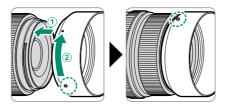




Lens caps may differ from those shown.

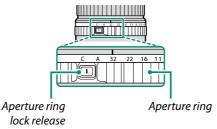
# Attaching Lens Hoods

When attached, lens hoods reduce glare and protect the front lens element.



# **Aperture Rings**

In modes A (aperture-priority AE) and M (manual), you can choose the aperture (f-number) by rotating the lens aperture ring.



Setting	Description
<b>C</b> ( ( )	With the aperture ring in the <b>C</b> or <b>A</b> position, you can choose the aperture (f-number) by rotating the camera command
A ( )	dial.
Other values ( 32 )	Set aperture to the selected value.



To select C or A, or to select another value after selecting C or A, press the aperture ring lock release while rotating the aperture ring.

#### T/S Lenses

View the shift amount or rotate amount of lenses on the EVF or LCD (EE 23). The shift and rotate amounts are displayed in increments of 0.5 mm and 3°, respectively.



The shift amount and rotate amount are also recorded to the EXIF data of images that have been taken.

# **External Flash Units**

Use optional external flash units for flash photography. Some units support high-speed sync (FP) and can be used at shutter speeds faster than the flash sync speed, while others can function as commanders controlling remote units via optical wireless flash control.

You may be unable to test-fire the flash in some circumstances, for example when a setup menu is displayed on the camera.

# Red-Eye Removal

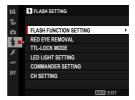
Red-eye removal is available when **FLASH** is selected for **SETTING** > **RED EYE REMOVAL**. Red-eye removal minimizes "red-eye" caused when light from the flash is reflected from the subject's retinas.

# Third-Party Flash Units

Do not use third-party flash units that apply over 300 V to the camera hot shoe. Set the flash control mode to  $\bf M$  when using a flash unit that does not support TTL flash control.

# Flash Settings

- 1 Connect the unit to the camera.
- 2 In shooting mode, select FLASH FUNCTION SETTING in the ☑ (FLASH SETTING) menu tab. The options available vary with the flash unit.



Menu	Description	
SYNC TERMINAL	Displayed when no compatible flash unit is connected or if a unit is connected via the sync terminal or uses only the X-contact on the hot shoe.	
SHOE MOUNT FLASH	Displayed when an optional flash unit is mounted on the hot shoe and turned on.	372
COMMANDER (OPTICAL)	Displayed if an optional flash unit functioning as a commander for Fujifilm optical wireless remote flash control is connected and turned on.	375

- SYNC TERMINAL will be also displayed if an incompatible flash unit or no flash unit is connected.
- 3 Highlight items using the focus stick (focus lever) and rotate the rear command dial to change the highlighted setting.



4 Press **DISP/BACK** to put the changes into effect.

# SYNC TERMINAL

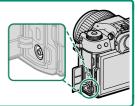
The following options are available when no compatible flash unit is connected or if a unit is connected via the sync terminal or uses only the X-contact on the hot shoe.



Setting	Description
1 Flash control mode	Choose from the following options:  • M: A trigger signal is transmitted via the hot shoe X contacts when a picture is taken. Choose a shutter speed slower than the sync speed; even slower speeds may be required if the unit uses long flashes or has a slow response time.  • ③OFF (OFF): The trigger signal is disabled.
② Sync	Choose whether the flash is timed to fire immediately after the shutter opens (months / 2ND CURTAIN) or immediately before it closes (months / 2ND CURTAIN). 1ST CURTAIN is recommended in most circumstances.

# -The Sync Terminal-

Use the sync terminal to connect flash units that require a sync cable.



# SHOE MOUNT FLASH

The following options are available when an optional shoe-mounted flash unit is attached and turned on.



Setting	Description
1 Flash control mode	The flash control mode selected with the flash unit. This can in some cases be adjusted from the camera; the options available vary with the flash.  • TTL: TTL mode. Adjust flash compensation (②).  • M: The flash fires at the selected output regardless of subject brightness or camera settings. Output in some cases can be adjusted from the camera (②).  • MULTI: Repeating flash. Compatible shoe-mounted flash units will fire multiple times with each shot.  • ③OFF (OFF): The flash does not fire. Some flash units can be turned off from the camera.

C-111-	
Setting	Description
② Flash compensation/output	The options available vary with flash control mode.  • TTL: Adjust flash compensation (the full value may not be applied if the limits of the flash control system are exceeded). In the cases of the EF-X20, EF-20, and EF-42, the selected value is added to the value selected with the flash unit.  • M/MULTI: Adjust flash output (compatible units only). Choose from values expressed as fractions of full power, from ⅓ (mode M) or ⅓ (MULTI) down to ⅓12 in increments equivalent to ⅓ EV. The desired results may not be achieved at low values if they exceed the limits of the flash control system; take a test shot and check the results.
(3) Flash mode (TTL)	Choose a flash mode for TTL flash control. The options available vary with the shooting mode (P, S, A, or M) selected.  • 無 (FLASH AUTO): The flash fires only as required; flash level is adjusted according to subject brightness. A according to subject brightness. The flash the flash will fire when the photo is taken.  • 知 (STANDARD): The flash fires with every shot if possible; flash level is adjusted according to subject brightness. The flash will not fire if not fully charged when the shutter is released.  • 知 (SLOW SYNC.): Combine the flash with slow shutter speeds when photographing portrait subjects against a backdrop of night scenery. The flash will not fire if not fully charged when the shutter is released.

Setting	Description
	Control flash timing.
	• ROWN (1ST CURTAIN): The flash fires immediately after the shutter appear (generally the best sheice)
	ter opens (generally the best choice).  • RÉAR (2ND CURTAIN): The flash fires immediately before the
	shutter closes.
	• <b>\$ (AUTO FP(HSS))</b> : High-speed sync (compatible units only).
<b>(4</b> ) Sync	The camera automatically engages front-curtain high-
	speed sync at shutter speeds faster than the flash sync
	speed. Equivalent to 1ST CURTAIN when MULTI is selected
	for flash control mode.
	Note: Horizontal bands may appear in pictures taken using
	AUTO FP(HSS) at some shutter speeds.
	The angle of illumination (flash coverage) for units that sup-
<b>(5)</b> Zoom	port flash zoom. Some units allow the adjustment to be
	made from the camera. If <b>AUTO</b> is selected, zoom will auto-
	matically be adjusted to match coverage to lens focal length.  If the unit supports this feature, choose from:
	• = (FLASH POWER PRIORITY): Gain range by slightly reducing
	coverage.
<b>(6</b> ) Lighting	• > (STANDARD): Match coverage to picture angle.
	• > (EVEN COVERAGE PRIORITY): Slightly increase coverage for
	more even lighting.
	Choose how the built-in LED light functions during still photog-
	raphy (compatible units only): as a catchlight ( ( (CATCHLIGHT),
(7) LED light	as an AF-assist illuminator (AF/AF ASSIST), or as both a catch-
	light and an AF-assist illuminator (希/AF ASSIST+CATCHLIGHT).
	Choose <b>OFF</b> to disable the LED during photography.
(7) Number of flashes *	Choose the number of times the flash fires each time the
<u>*</u>	shutter is released in <b>MULTI</b> mode.
<b>8</b> Frequency*	Choose the frequency at which the flash fires in <b>MULTI</b> mode.

<sup>\*</sup> Full value may not be applied if limits of flash control system are exceeded.

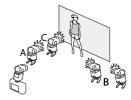
# COMMANDER(OPTICAL)

The options will be displayed if the unit is currently functioning as a commander for Fujifilm optical wireless remote flash control.



Fujifilm optical wireless remote flash control offers a choice of four channels (Channels 1 through 4) for the exchange of optical signals between the commander and remote flash units. Separate channels can be used for different flash systems or to prevent interference when multiple systems are operating in close proximity.

The flash units can also be placed in up to three groups (A, B, and C) and flash mode and flash level adjusted separately for each group.



Setting	Description
Flash control mode     (group A)	Choose flash control modes for groups A, B, and C. TTL% is available for groups A and B only.  • TTL: The units in the group fire in TTL mode. Flash compensation can be adjusted separately for each group.  • TTL%: If TTL% is selected for either group A or B, you can
(group B)	specify the output of the selected group as a percentage of the other and adjust overall flash compensation for both groups.  • M: In mode M, the units in the group fire at the selected output (expressed as a fraction of full power) regardless
(3) Flash control mode (group C)	of subject brightness or camera settings.  • MULTI: Choosing MULTI for any group sets all the units in all groups to repeating flash mode. All units will fire multiple times with each shot.  • SOFF (OFF): If OFF is selected, the units in the group will not fire.
Flash compensation/ output (group A)	Adjust flash level for the selected group according to option selected for flash control mode. Note that the full value may not be applied if the limits of the flash control
<b>5</b> Flash compensation/ output (group B)	system are exceeded. • TTL: Adjust flash compensation.
6 Flash compensation/ output (group C)	<ul> <li>M/MULTI: Adjust flash output.</li> <li>TTL%: Choose the balance between groups A and B and adjust overall flash compensation.</li> </ul>

Setting	Description
	Choose a flash mode for TTL flash control. The options available vary with the shooting mode ( <b>P</b> , <b>S</b> , <b>A</b> , or <b>M</b> ) selected.
(7) Flash mode (TTL)	<ul> <li>知识 (FLASH AUTO): The flash fires only as required; flash level is adjusted according to subject brightness. A gi icon displayed when the shutter button is pressed halfway indicates that the flash will fire when the photo is taken.</li> </ul>
(1) Hash House (TT)	• <b>4TL</b> ( <b>STANDARD</b> ): The flash fires with every shot if possible; flash level is adjusted according to subject brightness. The flash will not fire if not fully charged when the shutter is released.
	• 知 (SLOW SYNC.): Combine the flash with slow shutter speeds when photographing portrait subjects against a backdrop of night scenery. The flash will not fire if not fully charged when the shutter is released.
Sync	Control flash timing.  • rowr (1ST CURTAIN): The flash fires immediately after the shutter opens (generally the best choice).  • rear (2ND CURTAIN): The flash fires immediately before the shutter closes.  • # (AUTO FP(HSS)): High-speed sync (compatible units only).
	The camera automatically engages front-curtain high- speed sync at shutter speeds faster than the flash sync speed. Equivalent to <b>1ST CURTAIN</b> when <b>MULTI</b> is selected for flash control mode.
(9) Zoom	The angle of illumination (flash coverage) for units that support flash zoom. Some units allow the adjustment to be made from the camera. If <b>AUTO</b> is selected, zoom will automatically be adjusted to match coverage to lens focal length.
	If the unit supports this feature, choose from:
<b>10</b> Lighting	ducing coverage.  • ➤ (STANDARD): Match coverage to picture angle.  • ➤ (EVEN COVERAGE PRIORITY): Slightly increase coverage
	for more even lighting.

Setting	Description
Jenny	Choose the group for units functioning as a commander for Fujifilm optical wireless remote flash control in TTL,
(14) Commander	<b>TTL%</b> , or <b>M</b> mode. This option is available only with clipon flash units that support Fujifilm optical wireless remote flash control.
(11) Commander	• <b>Gr A</b> : Assign the commander to group A.
	<ul><li> Gr B: Assign the commander to group B.</li><li> Gr C: Assign the commander to group C.</li></ul>
	• <b>OFF</b> : Output from the commander is held to a level that does not affect the final picture.
11) Number of flashes	Choose the number of times the flash fires each time the shutter is released in <b>MULTI</b> mode.
(12) Channel	Choose the channel used by the commander for communication with the remote flash units. Separate channels can be used for different flash systems or to prevent interference when multiple systems are operating in close proximity.
12 Frequency	Choose the frequency at which the flash fires in <b>MULTI</b> mode.

# Handgrips

Attach an MHG-GFX S handgrip to the camera for improved handling.

# Attaching the Handgrip

Attach the handgrip as shown.





# **MEMO**

# Technical Notes

# **Accessories from Fujifilm**

The following accessories are available from Fujifilm. For the latest information on the accessories available in your region, check with your local Fujifilm representative or visit <a href="https://fujifilm-x.com/support/compatibility/cameras/">https://fujifilm-x.com/support/compatibility/cameras/</a>.

# Rechargeable Li-ion batteries

**NP-W235**: Additional high-capacity NP-W235 rechargeable batteries can be purchased as required.

# **Dual battery chargers**

**BC-W235**: The BC-W235 can charge up to two NP-W235 batteries at a time. At +25 °C/+77 °F, the batteries will charge in about 200 minutes. Using a device that supplies power with an outputs of 30 W or above reduces charging times to as little as 150 minutes.

# FUJINON lenses

**GF-series lenses**: Interchangeable lenses for use exclusively with the FUJIFILM G-mount.

# Eye cups

**EC-XH W/EC-XT L/EC-XT M/EC-XT S/EC-GFX**: Attach viewfinder eyecups to prevent light leaking into the viewfinder window.

# Mount adapters

**H MOUNT ADAPTER G:** This mount adapter allows the camera to be used with SUPER EBC FUJINON accessories for the GX645AF, giving you the use of one additional teleconverter and nine different lenses.

# Macro extension tubes

**MCEX-18G WR/MCEX-45G WR**: Mount this adapter between the lens and the camera body for macro photography with large reproduction ratios.

# View camera adapters

**VIEW CAMERA ADAPTER G**: This adapter is for use with lenses for older FUJINON large-format cameras, including lenses in the CM FUJINON series.

# Shoe-mounted flash units

**EF-X500**: In addition to manual and TTL flash control, this clip-on flash unit has a Guide Number of 50/164 (ISO 100, m/ft.) and supports FP (high-speed sync), allowing it to be used at shutter speeds that exceed the flash sync speed. Featuring support for the optional EF-BP1 battery pack and Fujifilm optical wireless flash control, it can be used as a commander or remote flash unit for remote wireless flash photography.

EF-BP1: A battery pack for EF-X500 flash units. Takes up to 8 AA batteries.

**EF-60**: In addition to manual and TTL flash control, this clip-on flash unit has a Guide Number of 60/197 (ISO 100, m/ft.) and supports FP (high-speed sync), allowing it to be used at shutter speeds that exceed the flash sync speed. It can also be used as remote flash under the control of an optional EF-W1 wireless commander.

**EF-W1**: With support for the NAS\* wireless communication standard developed by Nissin Japan, this wireless flash commander can be used with optional EF-60 clip-on flash units and other NAS-compliant units.

\* NAS is a registered trademark of Nissin Japan Ltd.

**EF-42**: This clip-on flash unit has a Guide Number of 42/137 (ISO 100, m/ft.) and supports manual and TTL flash control.

**EF-X20**: This clip-on flash unit has a Guide Number of 20/65 (ISO 100, m/ft.) and supports manual and TTL flash control.

**EF-20**: This clip-on flash unit has a Guide Number of 20/65 (ISO 100, m/ft.) and supports TTL flash control (manual flash control is not supported).

# Remote releases

RR-100: Use to reduce camera shake or keep the shutter open during a time exposure.

# Stereo microphones

**MIC-ST1**: An external microphone for movie recording.

# Handgrips

**MHG-GFX 5**: Features an improved grip. The MHG-GFX S is equipped with a rail for quick-shoe camera mounts.

# **Grip belts**

GB-001: Improves grip.

# Body caps

BCP-002: Cover the camera lens mount when no lens is attached.

# instax SHARE printers

SP-1/SP-2/SP-3: Connect via wireless LAN to print pictures on instax film.

# Software and Services for Use with Your Camera

The camera can be used with the following software and services. For the latest information on software available from Fujifilm, visit

https://fujifilm-x.com/support/compatibility/cameras/.

# Smartphone Apps

Establish a wireless connection between your camera and a smartphone or tablet.

https://fujifilm-dsc.com/

# RAW FILE CONVERTER EX powered by SILKYPIX

RAW FILE CONVERTER EX powered by SILKYPIX is RAW conversion software from Adwaa Co., Ltd. View RAW pictures on your computer and convert them into other formats. RAW FILE CONVERTER EX powered by SILKYPIX is available free of charge from the Fujifilm website.

https://fujifilm-x.com/support/download/software/raw-file-converterex-powered-by-silkypix/



- "RAW FILE CONVERTER EX powered by SILKYPIX" is supplied by Adwaa Co., Ltd.
  - For information on when support will be available, visit: https://fujifilm-x.com/support/compatibility/software/raw-file-converter-expowered-by-silkypix/

# FUJIFILM RAW Converter

View RAW pictures on your computer and convert them into other formats. FUJIFILM RAW Converter is available free of charge from Capture One A/S.

https://www.captureone.com/a/leaflet-fujifilm#rawconverter



Visit the website above for information on when support will be available.

# Capture One

Capture One workflow software from Capture One A/S supports tethered shooting and the conversion of RAW pictures into other formats.

https://www.captureone.com/a/leaflet-fujifilm



Visit the website above for information on when support will be available.

# FUJIFILM Tether Shooting Plug-in (Exclusively for Lightroom)

A plug-in for Adobe Lightroom Classic.

 FUJIFILM Tether Shooting Plug-in PRO/FUJIFILM Tether Shooting Plug-in https://fujifilm-x.com/products/software/adobe-photoshop-lightroomtether-plugin/

# **FUJIFILM X Acquire**

This computer application lets you connect to the camera via USB or Wi-Fi and automatically download photos to a specified folder as they are taken, or backup and restore the camera via USB.

https://fujifilm-x.com/products/software/x-acquire/

# **FUJIFILM X RAW STUDIO**

When the camera is connected to a computer via USB, FUJIFILM X RAW STUDIO can use the camera's unique image processing engine to rapidly convert RAW files to create high-quality images in other formats.

https://fujifilm-x.com/products/software/x-raw-studio/

# FUJIFILM Pixel Shift Combiner

Computer software for combining pictures taken using pixel-shift multi-shot or reducing false colors (119).

https://fujifilm-x.com/products/software/pixel-shift-combiner/

# Frame.io Camera to Cloud

Send still images and movies directly from the camera to the Frame.io platform via a network.

https://frame.io/

# For Your Safety

# **IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS**

- should be read before the appliance is operated.
- should be retained for future reference.
- . Heed Warnings: All warnings on the appliance and in the operating instructions should be adhered to.
- Follow Instructions: All operating and use instructions should be followed.

#### Installation

Power Sources: This video product should be operated only from the type of power source indicated on the marking label. If you are not sure of the type of power supply to your home, consult your appliance dealer or local power company. For video products intended to operate from battery power, or other sources, refer to the operating instructions.

Grounding or Polarization: This video product is equipped with a polarized alternating-current line plug (a plug having one blade wider than the other). This plug will fit into the power outlet only one way. This is a safety feature. If you are unable to insert the plug fully into the outlet, try reversing the plug. If the plug should still fail to fit, contact your electrician to replace your obsolete outlet. Do not defeat the safety purpose of the polarized plug.

Alternate Warnings: This video product is equipped with a three-wire grounding-type plug, a plug having a third (grounding) pin. This plug will only fit into a grounding-type power outlet. This is a safety feature. If you are unable to insert the plug into the outlet, contact your electrician to replace your obsolete outlet. Do not defeat the safety purpose of the grounding type plug.

Overloading: Do not overload wall outlets and extension cords as this can result in a risk of fire or electric shock.

Ventilation: Slots and openings in the cabinet are provided for ventilation, to ensure reliable operation of the video product and to protect it from overheating, and these openings must not be blocked or covered. The openings should never be blocked by placing the video product on a bed, sofa, rug, or other similar surface.

This video product should not be placed in a built-in installation such as a bookcase or rack unless proper ventilation is provided or the manufacturer's instructions have been adhered to. This video product should never be placed near or over a radiator or heat register.

Attachments: Do not use attachments not recommended by Power Service Grounding Electrode the video product manufacturer as they may cause hazards. System (NEC ART 250. PART H)

Water and Moisture: Do not use this video product near water-for example, near a bath tub, wash bowl, kitchen sink, or laundry tub, in a wet basement, or near a swimming pool, and the like.

• Read Instructions: All the safety and operating instructions Power-Cord Protection: Power-supply cords should be routed so that they are not likely to be walked on or pinched by • Retain Instructions: The safety and operating instructions items placed upon or against them, paying particular attention to cords at plugs, convenience receptacles, and the point where they exit from the appliance.

> Accessories: Do not place this video product on an unstable cart, stand, tripod, bracket, or table. The video product may fall, causing serious injury to a child or adult, and serious damage to the appliance. Use only with a cart, stand, tripod. bracket, or table recommended by the manufacturer, or sold with the video product. Any mounting of the appliance should follow the manufacturer's instructions, and should use a mounting accessory recommended by the manufac-

An appliance and cart combination should be moved with care. Quick stops, excessive force, and uneven surfaces may cause the appliance and cart combination to overturn.



Antennas Outdoor Antenna Grounding: If an outside antenna or cable system is connected to the video product, be sure the antenna or cable system is grounded so as to provide some protection against voltage surges and built-up static charges. Section 810 of the National Electrical Code, ANSI/NFPA No. 70, provides information with respect to proper grounding of the mast and supporting structure, grounding of the lead-in wire to an antenna discharge unit, size of grounding conductors, location of antenna discharge unit, connection to grounding electrodes, and requirements for the grounding electrode.

#### **EXAMPLE OF ANTENNA GROUNDING AS** PER NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE Ground Clamp Antenna Lead in Wire ■Antenna Discharge Unit Electric Service Equipment - (NEC SECTION 810-20) Ground Clamps Groundina Conductors (NEC SECTION 810-21)

light or power circuits, or where it can fall into such power nel under the following conditions: lines or circuits. When installing an outside antenna system, • When the power-supply cord or plug is damaged extreme care should be taken to keep from touching such . If liquid has been spilled, or objects have fallen into the power lines or circuits as contact with them might be fatal.

Cleaning: Unplug this video product from the wall outlet before cleaning. Do not use liquid cleaners or aerosol cleaners. Use a damp cloth for cleaning.

Object and Liquid Entry: Never push objects of any kind into this video product through openings as they may touch dangerous voltage points or short out parts that could result in a fire or electric shock. Never spill liquid of any kind on the video product.

Lightning: For added protection for this video product receiver during a lightning storm, or when it is left unattended and unused for long periods of time, unplug it from the wall outlet and disconnect the antenna or cable system. This will prevent damage to the video product due to lightning and power-line surges.

#### Service

Servicing: Do not attempt to service this video product yourself as opening or removing covers may expose you to dangerous voltage or other hazards. Refer all servicing to qualified service personnel.

Power Lines: An outside antenna system should not be locat- Damage Requiring Service: Unplug this video product from ed in the vicinity of overhead power lines or other electric the wall outlet and refer servicing to qualified service person-

- video product.
- If the video product has been exposed to rain or water.
- If the video product has been dropped or the cabinet has been damaged.

If the video product does not operate normally follow the operating instructions. Adjust only those controls that are covered by the operating instructions as an improper adjustment of other controls may result in damage and will often require extensive work by a qualified technician to restore the video product to its normal operation.

When the video product exhibits a distinct change in performance — this indicates a need for service.

Replacement Parts: When replacement parts are required, be sure the service technician has used replacement parts specified by the manufacturer or have the same characteristics as the original part. Unauthorized substitutions may result in fire, electric shock or other hazards.

Safety Check: Upon completion of any service or repairs to this video product, ask the service technician to perform safety checks to determine that the video product is in proper operating condition.

#### Be sure to read these notes before use

#### Safety Notes

- Make sure that you use your camera correctly. Read these safety notes and your Basic Manual carefully before use.
- After reading these safety notes, store them in a safe place.

#### About the Icons

The icons shown below are used in this document to indicate the severity of the injury or damage that can result if the information indicated by the icon is ignored and the product is used incorrectly as a result.



This icon indicates that death or serious injury can result if the information is ignored.



This icon indicates that personal injury or material damage can result if the information is ignored

The icons shown below are used to indicate the nature of the instructions which are to be observed.



Triangular icons tell you that this information reguires attention ("Important").



Circular icons with a diagonal bar tell you that the action indicated is prohibited ("Prohibited").



Filled circles with an exclamation mark indicate an action that must be performed ("Required").

The symbols on the product (including the accesories) represent the following:





Class II equipment (The construction of the product is double-insulated.)

# ∕N WARNING



battery, disconnect the USB cable, and unplug the AC power adapter. Continued use of the camera when it is emitting smoke, is emitting any unusual odor, or is in any other abnormal state can cause a fire or electric shock. Contact your Fujifilm dealer.

If a problem arises, turn the camera off, remove the

Do not allow water or foreign objects to enter the camera or connecting cables. Do not use the camera or connecting cables following ingress of fresh or salt water, milk, beverages, detergents, or other liquids. Should liquid find its way into the camera or connectina



cables, turn the camera off, remove the battery, disconnect the USB cable, and disconnect and unplua the AC adapter. Continued use of the camera can cause a fire or electric shock. Contact your Fujifilm dealer.

#### ♠ WARNING



Do not use in

**Do not use the camera in the bathroom or shower.** This can cause a fire or electric shock.



**Never attempt to change or take apart the camera (never open the case).** Failure to observe this precaution can cause fire or electric shock.



Should the case break open as the result of a fall or other accident, do not touch the exposed parts. Failure to observe this precaution could result in electric shock or in injury from touching the damaged parts. Remove the battery immediately, taking care to avoid injury or electric shock, and take the product to the point of purchase for consultation.



Do not change, heat or unduly twist or pull the connection cord and do not place heavy objects on the connection cord. These actions could damage the cord and cause a fire or electric shock. If the cord is damaged, contact your Fujifilm dealer. Do not use cables with bent connectors.



**Do not place the camera on an unstable surface.** This can cause the camera to fall or tip over and cause injury.



Never attempt to take pictures while in motion. Do not use shooting, playback, or any other operations of the camera while operating a car or other vehicle. This can result in you falling down or being involved in a traffic accident. If you take pictured while walking, pay attention to your surroundings.



**<u>Do not touch any metal parts of the camera during a thunderstorm.</u>** This can cause an electric shock due to induced current from the lightning discharge.



**Do not use the battery except as specified.** Load the battery as shown by the indicator.

Do not disassemble, modify, or heat batteries. Do not drop, strike, or throw batteries or otherwise subject them to strong impacts. Do not use batteries that show signs of leaking, deformation, discoloration, or other abnormalities. Use only designated chargers to recharge rechargeable batteries and do not attempt to recharge non-rechargeable Lion or alkaline batteries. Do not short batteries or store them with metallic objects. Failure to observe these precautions could result in the batteries overheating, igniting, rupturing, or leaking, causing fire, burns, or other injury.



Use only batteries or AC power adapters specified for use with this camera. Do not use voltages other than the power supply voltage shown. The use of other power sources can cause a fire.

#### ! WARNING



If the battery leaks and fluid gets in contact with your eyes, skin or clothing, flush the affected area with clean water and seek medical attention or call an emergency number right away.



Do not use the charge to charge batteries other than those specified here. The supplied charger is for use only with batteries of the type supplied with the camera. Using the charger to charge conventional batteries or other types of rechargeable batteries can cause the battery to leak, overheat or burst.



Using a flash too close to a person's eyes may cause visual impairment. Take particular care when photographing infants and young children.

Do not remain in prolonged contact with hot surfaces.



Do not leave one part of the body in contact with the product for prolonged periods while the product is on. Failure to observe this precaution could result in low-temperature burns, particularly during prolonged use, at high ambient temperatures, when HIGH is selected for AUTO POWER OFF TEMP, or with users who suffer from poor circulation or reduced sensation, in which case use of a tripod or similar precautions are recommended.



Do not use in the presence of flammable objects, explosive gases, or dust.

When carrying the battery, install it in a digital camera



or keep it in the hard case. When storing the battery, keep it in the hard case. When discarding, cover the battery terminals with insulation tape. Contact with other metallic objects or batteries could cause the battery to ignite or burst.



Keep memory cards, hot shoes, and other small parts out of the reach of small children. Children may swallow small parts; keep out of reach of children. Should a child swallow a small part, seek medical attention or call emergency.



Keep out of reach of small children. Among the elements that could cause injury are the strap, which could become entangled about a child's neck, causing strangulation, and the flash, which could cause visual impairment.



Follow the directions of airline and hospital personnel.
This product generates radio-frequency emissions that could interfere with navigational or medical equipment.

# ♠ CAUTION



**Do not use this camera in locations affected by oil fumes, steam, humidity or dust.** This can cause a fire or electric shock



Do not leave this camera in places subject to extremely high temperatures. Do not leave the camera in locations such as a sealed vehicle or in direct sunlight. This can cause a fire.



**Do not place heavy objects on the camera.** This can cause the heavy object to tip over or fall and cause injury.



Do not move the camera while the AC power adapter is still connected. Do not pull on the connection cord to disconnect the AC power adapter. This can damage the power cord or cables and cause a fire or electric shock.



**Do not cover or wrap the camera or the AC power adapter in a cloth or blanket.** This can cause heat to build up and distort the casing or cause a fire.



Do not use the plug if it is damaged or if it does not fit
securely into the outlet. Failure to observe this precaution could result in fire or electric shock



When you are cleaning the camera or you do not plan to use the camera for an extended period, remove the battery and disconnect and unplug the AC power adapter.

Failure to do so can cause a fire or electric shock



When charging ends, unplug the charger from the power socket. Leaving the charger plugged into the power socket can cause a fire.



When a memory card is removed, the card could come out of the slot too quickly. Use your finger to hold it and gently release the card. In jury could result to those struck by the ejected card.



**Do not handle the memory card immediately after shooting.** The memory card may be hot, resulting in burns. Wait for the card to cool before removing it from the camera.



Request regular internal testing and deaning for your camera. Build-up of dust in your camera can cause a fire or electric shock. Contact your Fujifilm date to request internal cleaning every two years. Please note that this service is not free of charge.



<u>Dispose of the product in accord with location regulations.</u>



Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced.

Replace only with the same or equivalent type.



Batteries (battery pack or batteries installed) shall not be exposed to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or the like.

#### The Battery and Power Supply

Note: Check the type of battery used in your camera and read ■ Cautions: Handling the Battery the appropriate sections.

MARNING: Battery shall not be exposed to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or the like.

The following describes the proper use of batteries and how to prolong their life. Incorrect use can shorten battery life or cause leakage, overheating, fire, or explosion.

#### Li-ion Batteries

Read this section if your camera uses a rechargeable Li-ion

before use. Keep the battery in its case when not in use.

#### ■ Notes on the Battery

The battery gradually loses its charge when not in use. Charge the battery one or two days before use.

Battery life can be extended by turning the camera off when not in use.

Battery capacity decreases at low temperatures; a depleted ACPower Adapters battery may not function when cold. Keep a fully charged • The AC power adapter is for indoor use only. spare battery in a warm place and exchange as necessary. • Be sure the cable is securely connected to the camera. or keep the battery in your pocket or other warm place and • Turn the camera off before disconnecting the adapter. Disinsert it in the camera only when shooting. Do not place the connect the adapter by the plug, not the cable. battery in direct contact with hand warmers or other heating • Do not disassemble. devices.

#### ■ Charging the Battery

The battery can be charged using the camera and supplied AC adapter or an optional BC-W235 dual battery charger.  $Charging\ times\ will increase\ at\ ambient\ temperatures\ below \\ \bullet\ If\ the\ adapter\ causes\ radio\ interference,\ reorient\ or\ relocate$ +10°C (+50°F) or above +35°C (+95°F). Do not attempt to charge the battery at temperatures above +40 °C (+104 °F); at temperatures below +5°C (+41°F), the battery will not charge.

Do not attempt to recharge a fully charged battery. The battery does not however need to be fully discharged before charging.

The battery may be warm to the touch immediately after charging or use. This is normal.

#### ■ Battery Life

A noticeable decrease in the length of time the battery will hold a charge indicates that it has reached the end of its service life and should be replaced.

If the battery is left for long periods without charging, you may find that its quality degrades or that it no longer holds a charge. Charge the battery regularly.

#### ■ Storage

If the camera will not be used for an extended period, store it at room temperature with the battery charged to approximately one half to 3/3 capacity.

If the camera will not be used for an extended period, remove the battery and store it in a dry place with an ambient temperature of from +15 °C to +25 °C (+59 °F to +77 °F). Do not store in locations exposed to extremes of temperature.

- · Do not transport or store with metal objects such as necklaces or hairpins.
- Do not expose to flame or heat.
- Do not disassemble or modify.
- Do not expose to low atmospheric pressures.
- Use with designated chargers only.
- · Dispose of used batteries promptly.
- Do not drop or subject to strong physical shocks.
- . Do not expose to water.
- Keep the terminals clean.
- The battery is not charged at shipment. Charge the battery The battery and camera body may become warm to the touch after extended use. This is normal.

#### ■ Caution: Disposal

Dispose of used batteries in accord with local regulations. Attention should be drawn to the environmental aspects of battery disposal. Use the apparatus under moderate climate. Do not mechanically crush or split batteries.

- - Do not expose to high heat and humidity.
- · Do not subject to strong physical shocks.
- The adapter may hum or become hot to the touch during use. This is normal.
- the receiving antenna.

#### **Using the Camera**

- · Do not aim the camera at extremely bright light sources, precaution could damage the camera image sensor.
- · Strong sunlight focused through the viewfinder may dam- included herein are solely developed by DynaComware the electronic viewfinder at the sun.

#### Take Test Shots

Before taking photographs on important occasions (such as at weddings or before taking the camera on a trip), take a test shot and view the results to ensure that the camera is functioning normally. FUJIFILM Corporation cannot accept liability for damages or lost profits incurred as a result of product malfunction.

#### Notes on Copyright

using your digital camera system cannot be used in ways any use of such marks by Fujifilm is under license. The SDHC that infringe copyright laws without the consent of the own- and SDXC logos are trademarks of SD-3C, LLC. CFexpress is er. Note that some restrictions apply to the photographing a trademark of the CFA (CompactFlash Association). The of stage performances, entertainments, and exhibits, even HDMI logo is a trademark or registered trademark of HDMI when intended purely for personal use. Users are also asked Licensing LLC. QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO to note that the transfer of memory cards containing images WAVE INCORPORATED. USB Type-C° and USB-C° are regisor data protected under copyright laws is only permissible tered trademarks of USB Implementers Forum. AirGlu™ is a within the restrictions imposed by those copyright laws.

#### Handlina

To ensure that images are recorded correctly, do not subject the camera to impact or physical shocks while images are Electrical Interference being recorded.

#### Liquid Crystal

In the event that the display is damaged, care should be taken to avoid contact with liquid crystal. Take the urgent action indicated should any of the following situations arise:

- area with a cloth and then wash thoroughly with soap and running water.
- If liquid crystal enters your eyes, flush the affected eye with clean water for at least 15 minutes and then seek medical assistance
- If liquid crystal is swallowed, rinse your mouth thoroughly with water. Drink large quantities of water and induce vomiting, then seek medical assistance.

Although the display is manufactured using extremely high-precision technology, it may contain pixels that are Direct or indirect export, in whole or in part, of licensed softalways lit or that do not light. This is not a malfunction, and images recorded with the product are unaffected.

#### Trademark Information

including artificial light sources or natural light sources Digital Split Image is a trademark or registered trademark of such as the sun in a cloudless sky. Failure to observe this FUJIFILM Corporation. Digital Micro Prism is a trademark or registered trademark of FUJIFILM Corporation. The typefaces age the panel of electronic viewfinder (EVF). Do not aim Taiwan Inc. Apple, iPhone, iPad, Mac, Mac OS X, OS X, macOS, Lightning and Apple ProRes are registered trademarks of Apple Inc. in the U.S.A. and other countries. Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries. Android is a trademark or registered trademark of Google LLC. Adobe, the Adobe logo, Camera to Cloud, Frame.io, Lightroom and Photoshop are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe in the United States and/or other countries. Wi-Fi®, the Wi-Fi CERTIFIED logo, and Wi-Fi Protected Setup® are registered trademarks of the Wi-Fi Alliance®. The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are Unless intended solely for personal use, images recorded registered trademarks owned by the Bluetooth SIG. Inc., and trademark or registered trademark of Atomos. All other trade names mentioned in this manual are the trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

This camera may interfere with hospital or aviation equipment. Consult with hospital or airline staff before using the camera in a hospital or on an aircraft.

#### Color Television Systems

NTSC (National Television System Committee) is a color tele-• If liquid crystal comes in contact with your skin, clean the vision telecasting specification adopted mainly in the U.S.A., Canada, and Japan. PAL (Phase Alternation by Line) is a color television system adopted mainly in European countries and China.

## Exif Print (Exif Version 2.32)

xif Print is a newly revised digital camera file format in which information stored with photographs is used for optimal color reproduction during printing.

#### IMPORTANT NOTICE: Read Before Using the Software

ware without the permission of the applicable governing bodies is prohibited.

#### Lenses and Other Accessories

- Use a screw 4.5 mm or shorter when attaching a tripod.
- · Fujifilm will not be held liable for performance issues or damage caused by the use of third-party accessories.

#### NOTICES

To prevent fire or shock hazard, do not expose the unit to rain or moisture.

Please read the "Safety Notes" and make sure you understand them before using the camera.

Perchlorate Material—special handling may apply. See: http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate

#### For Customers in the U.S.A.

#### Tested To Comply With FCC Standards FOR HOME OR OFFICE USE



Contains IC: 10293A-WMBACBM25 Contains FCC ID: COF-WMBACBM25

FCC Statement: This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

**CAUTION:** This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- · Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

**FCC Caution**: Any changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Radiation Exposure Statement: This device meets the government's requirements for exposure to radio waves. This device is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government.

The exposure standard for wireless device employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6W/kg. Tests for SAR are conducted using standard operating positions accepted by the FCC with the device transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands.

**Notes on the Grant:** To comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules, this product must be used with a Fujifilm-specified ferrite-core A/V cable, USB cable, and DC supply cord.



A lithium ion battery that is recyclable powers the product you have purchased. Please call 1-800-8-BATTERY for information on how to recycle this battery.



California Code of Regulations, Title 20, Division 2, Chapter 4, Article 4, Appliance Efficiency Regulations, Sections 1601 through 1609

#### For Customers in Canada

#### CAN ICES-003 (B)/NMB-003(B)

CAUTION: This Class B digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003

Industry Canada statement: This device complies with Industry Canada's licence-exempt RSSs. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause interference; and (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device

This device and its antenna(s) must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter, except tested built-in radios. The County Code Selection This symbol on the batteries or accumulators feature is disabled for products marketed in the US/ Canada.

Radiation Exposure Statement: The available scientific evidence does not show that any health problems are associated with using low power wireless devices. There is no proof, however, that these low power wireless devices are absolutely safe. Low power Wireless devices emit low levels of radio frequency energy (RF) in the microwave range while 
The recycling of materials will help to conserve natural rebeing used. Whereas high levels of RF can produce health effects (by heating tissue), exposure of low-level RF that does not produce heating effects causes no known adverse health effects. Many studies of low-level RF exposures have not product. found any biological effects. Some studies have suggested In Countries Outside the European Union, Norway, Iceland and that some biological effects might occur, but such findings Liechtenstein: If you wish to discard this product, including have not been confirmed by additional research. GFX100S II the batteries or accumulators, please contact your local auhas been tested and found to comply with IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets RSS-102 of the IC radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules. Operation in the band 5150-5250 MHz is only for indoor use

to reduce the potential for harmful interference to co-chan-

Disposal of Electrical and Electronic Equipment in Private Households

In the European Union, Norway, Iceland and

Liechtenstein: This symbol on the product, or in the manual and in the warranty, and/or on its packaging indicates that this product shall not be treated as household waste. Instead it should be taken to an applicable collection point for the recycling of

electrical and electronic equipment.

By ensuring this product is disposed of correctly, you will help prevent potential negative consequences to the environment and human health, which could otherwise be caused by inappropriate waste handling of this product.

indicates that those batteries shall not be treated as household waste.



If your equipment contains easy removable batteries or accumulators please dispose these separately according to your local requirements.

sources. For more detailed information about recycling this product, please contact your local city office, your household waste disposal service or the shop where you purchased the

thorities and ask for the correct way of disposal.

In Japan: This symbol on the batteries indicates that they are to be disposed of separately.



#### Caring for the Camera

To ensure continued enjoyment of the product, observe the following precautions.

#### Storage and Use

If the camera will not be used for an extended period, remove the battery and memory card. Do not store or use the camera in locations that are:

- · exposed to rain, steam, or smoke
- · very humid or extremely dusty

nel mobile satellite systems.

- exposed to direct sunlight or very high temperatures, such as in a closed vehicle on a sunny day
- · extremely cold
- · subject to strong vibration
- exposed to strong magnetic fields, such as near a broadcasting antenna, power line, radar emitter, motor, transformer, or magnet
- in contact with volatile chemicals such as pesticides
- · next to rubber or vinyl products

#### Wireless Network and Bluetooth Devices: Cautions

This product complies with the following EU Directives:

- RoHS Directive 2011/65/EU
- RE Directive 2014/53/EU

Hereby, FUJIFILM Corporation declares that the radio equipment type FF230002 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: https://dl.fujifilm-x.com/qlobal/products/cameras/qfx100s-ii/pdf/qfx100s-ii\_doc-okb.pdf

The full text of the UK declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: https://dl.fujifilm-x.com/en-gb/products/cameras/gfx100s-ii/pdf/gfx100s-ii\_doc-okb\_uk.pdf
This compliance is indicated by the following conformity marking placed on the product:

CE

This marking is valid for non-Telecom products and EU harmonized Telecom products (e.g. Bluetooth®).

Maximum radio-frequency power (EIRP):

WLAN 2.4 GHz: 13.16 dBm WI AN 5 GHz: 15.83 dBm

Bluetooth: 4.25 dBm

**IMPORTANT**: Read the following notices before using the camera's built-in wireless transmitter.

- ① This product, which contains encryption function developed in the United States, is controlled by the United States Export Administration Regulations and may not be exported or re-exported to any country to which the United States embarques goods.
- Use only a wireless network or Bluetooth device. Fujifilm does not accept liability for damages resulting from unauthorized
  use. Do not use in applications requiring a high degree of reliability, for example in medical devices or other systems that
  may directly or indirectly impact human life. When using the device in computer and other systems that demand a greater
  degree of reliability than offered by wireless network or Bluetooth devices, be sure to take all necessary precautions to
  ensure safety and prevent malfunction.
- Use only in the country in which the device was purchased. This device conforms to regulations governing wireless network
  and Bluetooth devices in the country in which it was purchased. Observe all location regulations when using the device.
  Fujifilm does not accept liability for problems arising from use in other jurisdictions.
- Do not use the device in locations subject to magnetic fields, static electricity, or radio interference. Do not use the transmitter in
  the vicinity of microwave ovens or in other locations subject to magnetic fields, static electricity, or radio interference that
  may prevent reception of wireless signals. Mutual interference may occur when the transmitter is used in the vicinity of
  other wireless devices operating in the 2.4 GHz band.
- The wireless transmitter operates in the 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz bands using DSSS, OFDM and GFSK modulation.
- Security: Wireless network and Bluetooth devices transmit data via radio and consequently their use requires greater attention to security than applies in the case of wired networks.
  - Do not connect to unknown networks or networks to which you do not have access rights, even if they are displayed on your device, as such access may be considered unauthorized. Connect only to networks to which you have access rights.
  - Be aware that wireless transmissions may be vulnerable to interception by third parties.
  - Do not connect this device directly to telecommunications networks (including public wireless LANs) operated by providers or mobile, landline, Internet, or other telecommunications services.

#### The following may be punishable by law:

- Disassembly or modification or this device
- Removal of device certification labels
- This device operates on the same frequency as commercial, educational, and medical devices and wireless transmitters. It also operates on the same frequency as licensed transmitters and special unlicensed low-voltage transmitters used in RFID tracking systems for assembly lines and in other similar applications.
- To prevent interference with the above devices, observe the following precautions.
   Confirm that the RFID transmitter is not in operation before using this device. Should you observe that the device causes interference in licensed transmitters used for RFID tracking, immediately stop using the affected frequency or move the device to another location. If you notice that this device causes interference in low-voltage RFID tracking systems, contact a Fujifilm representative.

- Do not use this device on board an aircraft. When on an aircraft, follow the instructions of airline personnel. Note that this product may emit radio-frequency radiation even when off. This can be prevented by selecting **ON** for **AIRPLANE MODE** in the network/USB setting menu before boarding.
- Requirements in AT/BE/BG/CZ/DK/EE/FR/DE/IS/IE/IT/EL/ES/CY/LV/LI/LT/LU/HU/MT/NL/NO/PL/PT/RO/SI/SK/TR/FI/SE/CH/ UK/HR. 5150 MHz-5350 MHz is for indoor use only.

#### Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) Information

SAR is measured with the device at 0 mm to the body, while transmitting at the highest certified output power level in all frequency bands of the device. The maximum SAR value is 0.442 W/kg (head/body) averaged over 10 gram of tissue.

#### U.K. Importer:

FUJIFILM UK Limited

Fujifilm House, Whitbread Way, Bedford, Bedfordshire, MK42 0ZE, United Kingdom

#### EU Importer:

FUJIFILM Electronic Imaging Europe GmbH Fujistrasse 1 47533 Kleve, Germany

### Be sure to read these notes before using the lens

#### Safety Notes

- Make sure that you use the lens correctly. Read these safet notes and the camera Basic Manual carefully before use.
- After reading these safety notes, store them in a safe place.

#### About the Icons

The icons shown below are used in this document to indicate the severity of the injury or damage that can result if the information indicated by the icon is ignored and the product is used incorrectly as a result.



This icon indicates that death or serious WARNING injury can result if the information is ignored.



This icon indicates that personal injury or material damage can result if the information is ignored.

The icons shown below are used to indicate the nature of the instructions which are to be observed.



Triangular icons tell you that this information requires attention ("Important").



Circular icons with a diagonal bar tell you that the action indicated is prohibited ("Prohibited").



Filled circles with an exclamation mark indicate an action that must be performed ("Required").

#### ∕!\ WARNING



Do not immerse in or expose to water. Failure to observe this precaution can cause a fire or electric shock.



Do not disassemble (do not open the case). Failure to observe this precaution can cause fire, electric shock, or injury due to product malfunction.



Should the case break open as the result of a fall or other accident, do not touch the exposed parts. Failure to observe this precaution could result in electric shock or in injury from touching the damaged parts. Remove the battery immediately, taking care to avoid injury or electric shock, and take the product to the point of purchase for consultation.



Do not place on unstable surfaces. The product may fall, causing injury.



Do not view the sun through the lens or camera viewfinders. Failure to observe this precaution can cause permanent visual impairment.

#### CAUTION



Do not use or store in locations that are exposed to steam, or smoke or are very humid or extremely dusty. Failure to observe this precaution can cause fire or electric shock.



Do not leave in direct sunlight or in locations subject to very high temperatures, such as in a closed vehicle on a sunny day. Failure to observe this precaution can cause fire.



Keep out of the reach of small children. This product could cause injury in the hands of a child.



Do not handle with wet hands. Failure to observe this precaution can cause electric shock.



Keep the sun out of the frame when shooting backlit subjects. Sunlight focused into the camera when the sun is in or close to the frame can cause fire



When the product is not in use, replace the lens caps and store out of direct sunlight. Sunlight focused by the lens can cause fire or burns.



Do not carry the camera or lens while they are attached to a tripod. The product can fall or strike other objects, causing injury.

# **AWARNING**

- INGESTION HAZARD: This product contains a button cell or coin battery.
- DEATH or serious injury can occur if ingested.
- A swallowed button cell or coin battery can cause Internal Chemical Burns in as little as 2 hours.
- KEEP new and used batteries OUT OF REACH of CHILDREN
- Seek immediate medical attention if a battery is suspected to be swallowed or inserted inside any part of the body.



# ■ Notes on the Buit-in Battery

- This product contains a non-replaceable battery.
- The compatible battery type: MS621R
- The nominal battery voltage: 3V
- Remove and immediately recycle or dispose of used batteries according to local regulations and keep away from children.
   Do NOT dispose of batteries in household trash or incinerate.
- Even used batteries may cause severe injury or death.
- Call a local poison control center for treatment information.
- Do not force discharge, disassemble, heat above 60°C or incinerate.
   Doing so may result in injury due to vending, leakage or explosion resulting in chemical burns.

# **Product Care**

To ensure continued enjoyment of the product, observe the following precautions.

Camera body: Use a soft, dry cloth to clean the camera body after each use. Do not use alcohol, thinner, or other volatile chemicals, which could discolor or deform the leather on the camera body. Any liquid on the camera should be removed immediately with a soft, dry cloth. Use a blower to remove dust from the monitor, taking care to avoid scratches, and then gently wipe with a soft, dry cloth. Any remaining stains can be removed by wiping gently with a piece of Fujifilm lens-cleaning paper to which a small amount of lens-cleaning fluid has been applied. To prevent dust entering the camera, replace the body cap when no lens is in place.

Image sensor: Multiple photographs marred by spots or blotches in identical locations may indicate the presence of dust on the image sensor. Clean the sensor using ☑ USER SETTING > SENSOR CLEANING.

# Cleaning the Image Sensor

Dust that cannot be removed using **ZUSER SETTING** > **SENSOR CLEANING** can be removed manually as described below.

- Note that there will be a charge to repair or replace the image sensor if it is damaged during cleaning.
  - 1 Use a blower (not a brush) to remove dust from the sensor.



- 2 Check whether the dust has been successfully removed.
- 3 Replace the body cap or lens.
- Do not use a brush or blower brush. Failure to observe this precaution could damage the sensor.
  - If dust cannot be removed, we recommend asking your Fujifilm dealer to perform a cleaning.

# Firmware Updates

When the firmware has been updated, and features have been added and/or changed, update the firmware.



After updating to the latest firmware, the features of the camera may differ somewhat from what is listed in this manual.

# Downloading Firmware

First download the latest firmware and save it to a memory card. For the method to download the firmware, refer to the following website.

https://fujifilm-x.com/support/download/firmware/cameras/

# **Updating Firmware**

Firmware can be updated in the following ways.

# Updating the Firmware When Starting the Camera

Insert a memory card containing the new firmware into the camera. While pressing the DISP/BACK button, turn on the camera. The firmware can be updated. After the update is finished, turn the camera off once.

# Updating the Firmware From the Setup Menus

Insert a memory card containing the new firmware into the camera. Select Setting > FIRMWARE UPDATE to update the firmware

# Updating the Firmware Using a Smartphone App (manual update)

If you are using a smartphone app, you can update the firmware from the app. For details, refer to the following website.

https://fujifilm-dsc.com/

# Updating the Firmware Using a Smartphone App (automatic update) If FUJIFILM XApp Ver. 2.0.0 or later is used, the latest firmware will be automatically downloaded to the camera from your smartphone.

1 When using the camera, a confirmation screen will be displayed if the update is ready. Select START.



- If **CANCEL** is selected, the confirmation screen will be displayed again when the camera is turned on on the next day or later.
- ) When the selection screen is displayed, select UPDATF NOW.



- Select REMIND ME LATER to display the confirmation screen 3. days later.
  - Select TURN OFF NOTIFICATION to display no confirmation screen.

- 3 Select OK.
- 4 Follow the instructions on the screen to update the firmware.
- 5 When the update completion screen is displayed, turn the camera off.
- Use a battery with a sufficient charge to update the firmware. Do not turn off or operate the camera during an update. If the camera is turned off during a firmware update, the camera may no longer operate normally.
  - Nothing will be displayed on the EVF during a firmware update. Use the LCD monitor.
  - The time required for a firmware update depends on the size of the firmware. At most, it may take about 10 minutes.
  - It is not possible to return to a previous version after the firmware has been updated.
  - If an error message appears while the firmware is being updated, refer to the following website.
    - https://fujifilm-x.com/support/download/error-message/

# Checking the Firmware Version-

Select **ZUSER SETTING** > **FIRMWARE UPDATE** to check the version information



To view the firmware version or update firmware for optional accessories such as interchangeable lenses, shoe-mounted flash units, and mount adapters, mount the accessories on the camera.

# **Troubleshooting**

Consult the table below should you encounter problems using your camera. If you don't find the solution here, contact your local Fujifilm distributor.

### **Power and Battery**

### Power and Battery

Problem	Solution
The camera does not turn on.	<ul> <li>The battery is not charged at shipment. Charge the battery before first use.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Charge the battery or insert a fully-charged spare battery (1 48).</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Reinsert in the correct orientation ( 41).</li> <li>Latch the battery-chamber cover.</li> </ul>
The battery runs down quickly.	<ul> <li>When using the battery in a low-temperature environment, keep it warm in your pocket or elsewhere and install it just before shooting.</li> <li>Select BATTERY AGE to view the battery age; if the battery is old, replace it with a new battery.</li> <li>Set</li></ul>

Problem	Solution
The camera turns off suddenly.	<ul> <li>Check whether the battery is running out of power (□ 53).</li> <li>When the time is set in POWER MANAGEMENT &gt; AUTO POWER OFF, the camera will automatically turn off after that time has elapsed.</li> <li>When the camera temperature becomes high, it will automatically turn off (□ 341).</li> <li>If the interval shooting is long during interval-timer photography, the display on the screen will disappear. The display on the screen will return to normal a few seconds before shooting or when the shutter-release button is pressed.</li> </ul>
The camera does not turn off.	Check the indicator lamp (🗐 10).

Charging

Problem	Solution
Charging does not start (USB).	<ul> <li>Charging will not start when the camera is turned on. Turn off the power.</li> <li>Charging will not start when the battery is fully charged.</li> <li>Check the connection status of AC adapter, your computer, USB cables, and the camera.</li> <li>When charging from a computer, make sure that the computer is turned on.</li> <li>When the battery temperature is low or high, charging will not start for safety reasons. Wait for the battery temperature to return to normal temperature before charging again.</li> </ul>

Problem	Solution
Charging is slow.	<ul> <li>When the battery temperature is low or high, charging may be slow for safety reasons. Wait for the battery temperature to return to normal temperature before charging again.</li> <li>Use a USB PD compatible power supply with an output of 30 W or more to shorten the charging time.</li> </ul>
The indicator lamp blinks, but the battery does not charge.	<ul> <li>Clean the terminals with a soft, dry cloth ( 41).</li> <li>Select BATTERY AGE to view the battery age; if the battery is old, replace it with a new battery. If the battery still fails to charge, contact your Fujifilm dealer ( 308, 382).</li> </ul>

# Power Supply

Problem	Solution
The power supply icon is	Confirm that <b>POWER SUPPLY ON/COMM OFF</b> is se-
not displayed.	lected for <b>USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING</b> .

Menus and Displays	
Problem	Solution
Display is not in English.	Select <b>ENGLISH</b> for <b>☑ USER SETTING</b> > <b>亟 言語/LANG</b> . (單 56, 307).

# Shooting

# Basic Photography

Problem	Solution
No picture is taken when the shutter button is pressed.	Check whether the storage media is set correctly. Check whether the write-protect switch on the memory card is not set to the lock position. Check the free space on the storage media. Select ON for □ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > SHOOT WITHOUT CARD when shooting without a memory card. If FOCUS is selected for □ AF/MF SETTING > RELEASE/FOCUS PRIORITY, you may not be able to shoot when the camera is not in focus. If you are using a lens made by another manufacturer and the like, you may be able to take pictures by selecting ON for □ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > SHOOT WITHOUT LENS.

### Movie Recording

movie necorality	
Problem	Solution
Video recording ended	Recording may stop if the writing speed of the storage media is slow. A list of supported storage media is available on the Fujifilm website. For details, refer to "COMPATIBILITY (Cameras)".  https://fujifilm-x.com/support/compatibility/cameras/

# Continuous Shooting (Burst Mode)

Problem	Solution
The burst shooting speed is slowed down.	The burst shooting speed may be slower depending on conditions such as lens type, writing speed of the storage media, flash use, exposure conditions, camera settings, remaining battery level, and temperature of the environment in which the camera is used.

# Face Detection

Problem	Solution
No face is detected.	Remove the obstructions. Change the composition so that the subject's face occupies a larger area of the frame. Ask the subject to face the camera. Select FACE DETECTION ON for MAF/MF SETTING > SFACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING. Keep the camera level. Shoot in better light.

# Subject Detection

Problem	Solution
No subject is detected.	<ul> <li>Choose a vantage point where you can see as much of the subject as possible.</li> <li>Get closer to your subject so it occupies more of the frame.</li> <li>Select SUBJECT DETECTION ON for MAF/MF SETTING &gt; SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING.</li> <li>Shoot in better light.</li> </ul>

# Flash

Problem	Solution
The flash does not fire.	<ul> <li>Check ■ SHOOTING SETTING &gt; SHUTTER TYPE,</li> <li>■ FLASH SETTING &gt; FLASH FUNCTION SETTING,</li> <li>and drive modes.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>When using an external flash, check its instructions.</li> <li>Position the subject in range of the flash.</li> <li>Hold the camera correctly.</li> <li>If the shutter speed is faster than the sync speed, the image may look darker even when the flash fires. Choose a shutter speed at the sync speed or slower than that (\$\overline{1}\$ 76, 80, 430).</li> </ul>

# Abnormalities in Pictures Taken

Problem	Solution
The picture is out of focus. The picture is blurry.	<ul> <li>Set the focus mode to a mode other than manual focus.</li> <li>Use a tripod when taking pictures. Also, it is recommended to use the remote release and the self-timer shooting function.</li> <li>When shooting handheld, hold the camera steady and gently press the shutter-release button to avoid camera shake.</li> <li>Turn on the camera's image stabilization function (□ 170).</li> <li>When using a lens with image stabilization, turn on the image stabilization function.</li> <li>The shutter speed may be slower in dark places. Use a faster shutter speed, increase the ISO sensitivity, or use a flash.</li> <li>Shoot with focus and exposure locked.</li> <li>Increase the size of the focus area by a couple of steps.</li> </ul>

Problem	Solution
The camera records images of things that do not exist, or the subject is recorded distorted.	<ul> <li>Certain phenomena that are not visible to the naked eyes may be recorded in images due to the reflection of light and other circumstances.</li> <li>The Q&amp;A section of our website provides examples of such phenomena that may occur depending on the characteristics of the camera system and the light beams. It may be possible to control the occurrence of the phenomenon by using different shooting methods, so refer to our website.</li> </ul>
Pictures are mottled.	This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.* Select IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > PIXEL MAPPING.  * X-rays, cosmic rays, and other forms of radiation interacting with the image sensor may cause bright spots of various colors such as white, red, and blue. Pixel mapping helps reduce the occurrence of such bright spots.
Noise is recorded in the picture.	Turn off the power for a while before using (🗐 52, 422).

# Playback

# Full-Frame Playback

Problem	Solution
Pictures are grainy.	The pictures were taken with a different make or model of camera.
,	The pictures were created using <b>RESIZE</b> or with a different make or model of camera.

### Movie Playback

Problem	Solution
No sound in movie	<ul> <li>Adjust playback volume ( 314).</li> <li>Do not block the microphone during movie recording.</li> <li>Do not block the speaker during playback.</li> </ul>

### Deletion

Problem	Solution
Selected pictures are not	
deleted.	Some of the pictures selected for deletion are protected.
Pictures remain after	Remove protection using the device with which it was
ERASE > ALL FRAMES is	originally applied (🕮 226).
selected.	

### Frame Number

Problem	Solution
File numbering is	The battery-chamber cover was opened while the camera was on. Turn the camera off before opening the battery-chamber cover (🗐 342).

# **During Connection**

Connecting to TV

Problem	Solution
The monitor is blank.	When the camera is connected to a TV, nothing will be displayed on the camera screen in playback mode.
	<ul><li>Put your eye to the viewfinder.</li><li>Change the EVF/LCD display settings (III 18).</li></ul>
No picture or sound	<ul> <li>Connect the camera properly.</li> <li>Set input to "HDMI" (□ 62).</li> <li>Use the controls on the television to adjust the volume.</li> <li>Check the supported resolution and frame rate on the TV side.</li> </ul>

# Connecting to Computers

Problem	Solution
The computer does not	<ul> <li>Check the USB cable and reconnect it correctly (2 253).</li> <li>Set the connection mode according to your intended use in advance before connecting the camera.</li> <li>Set the camera connection mode compatible with the application used on the computer. Also, check the settings of the application on the computer.</li> </ul>

# Connecting to Smartphones

Problem	Solution
Cannot connect to iPhones or iPads.	POWER SUPPLY ON/COMM OFF is selected for USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING. Select POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON when the camera is connected via a Lightning connection to a device that do not supply power.
Cannot connect to smartphone.	The procedure for connecting the camera varies with the type of connector with which the smartphone is equipped (1) 250).

# Wireless Transfer

For additional information on troubleshooting wireless connections, visit:

https://digitalcamera-support-en.fujifilm.com/

Problem	Solution
Cannot connect to smartphone. The camera is slow to connect or upload pictures to the smartphone. Upload fails or is interrupted.	<ul> <li>• Move the devices closer (■ 245).</li> <li>• Use the camera away from devices that emit radio waves.</li> </ul>
Cannot upload images.	<ul> <li>The smartphone and camera can connect to only one device at a time. End the connection and try again (© 245).</li> <li>Try connecting again. The presence of multiple smartphones can make connection difficult.</li> <li>The camera may not be able to upload images created on other devices.</li> <li>Uploading movies takes some time. In addition, smartphones may not accept upload of movies in formats they do not support.</li> </ul>

### Miscellaneous

# Camera Operation

Problem	Solution
The camera is unresponsive.	<ul> <li>Remove and reinsert the battery (□ 41).</li> <li>Charge the battery or insert a fully-charged spare battery (□ 48).</li> <li>Check the USB or LAN connection mode.</li> <li>Press and hold the MENU/OK button to unlock the controls (□ 15, 17).</li> <li>Check the lighting status of the indicator lamp. If the problem persists, reinsert the battery and check whether the camera operates.</li> <li>Select ☑ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING &gt; LOCK to check whether the buttons are locked.</li> </ul>
The camera does not function as expected.	Remove and reinsert the battery (🕮 41). If the problem persists, contact your Fujifilm dealer.

### Sound

Problem	Solution
No sound.	Adjust the volume (🕮 311).

# Q (The Quick Menu)

Problem	Solution
Pressing the <b>Q</b> button	
does not display the	End TTL-LOCK (🕮 173).
quick menu.	

# **Warning Messages and Displays**

The following warnings appear in the display.

Warning	Description
(red)	Low battery. Charge the battery or insert a fully-charged spare battery.
(blinks red)	Battery exhausted. Charge the battery or insert a fully-charged spare battery.
<b>! AF</b> (displayed in red with red focus frame)	The camera cannot focus. Use focus lock to focus on another subject at the same distance, then recompose the picture.
Aperture or shutter speed displayed in red	The subject is too bright or too dark and the picture will be over- or under-exposed. Use the flash for additional lighting when taking photographs of poorly-lit subject.
FOCUS ERROR LENS CONTROL ERROR TURN OFF THE CAMERA AND TURN ON AGAIN	Camera malfunction. Turn the camera off, remove the lens, and check for foreign matter between the lens and the camera body, then replace the lens and turn the camera on. If the problem persists, contact a Fujifilm dealer.
CARD NOT INITIALIZED	<ul> <li>The memory card is not formatted or the memory card has been formatted in a computer or other device: Format the memory card using USER SETTING &gt; FORMAT.</li> <li>The memory card contacts require cleaning: Clean the contacts with a soft, dry cloth. If the message is repeated, format the card. If the message persists, replace the card.</li> <li>Camera malfunction: Contact a Fujifilm dealer.</li> </ul>

I Notes	ę	١	
Vote			
otes	1		
Sa	è		ŀ
	į		

Warning	Description
LENS ERROR	Turn the camera off, remove the lens, and check for for- eign matter between the lens and the camera body, then replace the lens and turn the camera on. If the problem persists, contact a Fujifilm dealer.
	• The memory card is not formatted for use in the camera: For-
	mat the card.
	<ul> <li>The memory card contacts require cleaning or the memory card</li> </ul>
CARD EDDAR	is damaged: Clean the contacts with a soft, dry cloth. If the
CARD ERROR	message is repeated, format the card. If the message per-
	sists, replace the card.
	• Incompatible memory card: Use a compatible card.
	Camera malfunction: Contact a Fujifilm dealer.
PROTECTED CARD	The memory card is locked. Unlock the card.
BUSY	The memory card is incorrectly formatted. Use the camera
	to format the card.
	The memory card is full and pictures cannot be recorded.
SD MEMORY FULL	Delete pictures or insert a memory card with more free
	space.

Warning	Description
WRITE ERROR	<ul> <li>Memory card error or connection error: Reinsert the card or turn the camera off and then on again. If the message persists, contact a Fujifilm dealer.</li> <li>Not enough memory remaining to record additional pictures: Delete pictures or insert a memory card with more free space.</li> <li>The memory card is not formatted: Format the memory card.</li> <li>The memory card was removed while data were being recorded: Do not remove the memory card during recording.</li> <li>The memory card write speed is slow: When recording movies, be sure the memory card write speed is fast enough.</li> </ul>
FRAME NO. FULL	The camera has run out of frame numbers (current frame number is 999-9999). Insert a formatted memory card and select <b>RENEW</b> for <b>☑ SAVE DATA SET-UP</b> > <b>FRAME NO.</b> . Take a picture to reset frame numbering to 100-0001, then select <b>CONTINUOUS</b> for <b>FRAME NO.</b> .

ì	2	4		
ı	C	)		
١	ļ		۱	
l				
	۰			

Warning	Description
READ ERROR	<ul> <li>The file is corrupt or was not created with the camera: The file cannot be viewed.</li> <li>The memory card contacts require cleaning: Clean the contacts with a soft, dry cloth. If the message is repeated, format the card. If the message persists, replace the card.</li> <li>Camera malfunction: Contact a Fujifilm dealer.</li> </ul>
PROTECTED FRAME	An attempt was made to delete or rotate to a protected picture. Remove protection and try again.
CAN NOT CROP	The picture is damaged or was not created with the camera.
DPOF FILE ERROR	Print orders can contain no more than 999 pictures. Copy any additional pictures you wish to print to another memory card and create a second print order.
CAN NOT SET DPOF	The picture cannot be printed using DPOF.
CAN NOT SET DPOF	Movies cannot be printed using DPOF.
CAN NOT ROTATE	The selected picture cannot be rotated.
CAN NOT ROTATE	Movies cannot be rotated.

Warning	Description
CANNOT EXECUTE	The selected operation is not supported: Check whether the
<b>≅</b> CANNOT EXECUTE	picture was recorded with a different model of camera.
! <b>∦</b> (yellow)	The camera is approaching the maximum temperature al-
CAMERA IS APPROACHING	lowed when <b>STANDARD</b> is selected for <b>AUTO POWER</b>
STANDARD	<b>OFF TEMP.</b> and will shortly turn off automatically. Turn the
TEMPERATURE LIMIT	camera off and wait for it to cool.
	The camera is approaching the maximum temperature
! <b>!</b> (yellow)	allowed when <b>HIGH</b> is selected for <b>AUTO POWER OFF</b>
CAMERA IS APPROACHING HIGH TEMPER- ATURE LIMIT.DO NOT HOLD CAMERA FOR LONG PERIODS OF TIME	<b>TEMP.</b> and will shortly turn off automatically. Remaining
	in contact with the camera could result in low-temperature
	burns; mount the camera on a tripod or take other steps to
	avoid prolonged contact with the camera. The camera will
	shortly turn off automatically. Turn the camera off and wait
	for it to cool. Mottling may increase in pictures taken when
	this warning is displayed.
! <b>∦</b> (red)	The camera temperature has reached the cutoff point and
HIGH TEMPERATURE	the camera is about to turn off automatically. Turn the cam-
LIMIT REACHED	era off and wait for it to cool. Mottling may increase in pic-
SHUTTING DOWN	tures taken when this warning is displayed.

### **Errors**

If a ♣ or ♣ iconappears in the display, select INFORMATION > ERROR DESCRIPTION in the network/USB setting menu to view the error and then take the appropriate action.

view the error and their take the appropriate action.		
Error	Solution	
NOT CONNECTED TO NETWORK VIA WIRELESS LAN	<ul> <li>No connection to access point: Confirm that the access point is on, verify its settings and IP address, and check that there are no obstructions blocking its signal. If necessary, move the camera closer to the access point.</li> <li>Camera settings have not been correctly adjusted for connection to the access point: Check that the password, encryption type, and SSID match those chosen for the access point.</li> </ul>	
IP ADDRESS CANNOT BE ASSIGNED BY DHCP SERVER OR THERE IS AN ISSUE WITH IP ADDRESS SETTING PLEASE CHECK SETTINGS	No DHCP server: If there is no DHCP server on the network, enter the IP address and other information manually. The DHCP server is down: Contact the network administrator.	

Error	Solution
CANNOT REACH FTP SERVER OR COMMUNI- CATE WITH FTP SERVER PLEASE CHECK SETTINGS	<ul> <li>Duplicate IP address: Change the camera IP address to ensure that it does not duplicate the address of any other device on the network.</li> <li>Invalid IP address: If the network includes a DHCP server, select auto address allocation. If IP addresses are assigned manually, check that the IP address is correct.</li> <li>The DNS server address is incorrect: If you configured the DNS address manually, be sure the information you entered is correct.</li> <li>FTP server settings are incorrect: Check that the server type, server address, port number, and proxy settings are correct.</li> <li>The FTP server is down: Contact the network administrator.</li> </ul>
LOGIN TO FTP SERVER HAS FAILED	<b>Incorrect user name or password</b> : Check that you have supplied the correct user name and password.
CANNOT TRANSFER OR SAVE FILES TO FTP SERVER	<ul> <li>FTP server permissions are configured incorrectly: Check that you have write access to the FTP server.</li> <li>The FTP server is full: Check the amount of free storage space remaining on the FTP server.</li> </ul>
CA ROOT CERTIFICATE IS INVALID	<b>The root certificate has expired</b> : After confirming that the camera clock is set to the correct time and date, load an updated CA root certificate.

W.
$\circ$
7
3
=-
Ω
Ф
_
$\overline{}$
-
0
-
Ф
in

Error	Solution
	• The Frame.io server may be down: Check that the Frame.io
	server is up or try again later.
	• The camera clock is not set to the correct time and date: Set the
Frame.io DISCONNECTED	camera clock.
Fraille.10 DISCONNECTED	• The network is not configured correctly: Check the settings of
	the connected network.
	<ul> <li>Turn the camera off and then on again.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Contact the network administrator.</li> </ul>
<b>UNEXPECTED ERROR HAS</b>	Turn the camera off and then on again.
	Contact the network administrator.

# **Memory Card Capacity**

The following table shows the recording time or number of pictures available at different image sizes. All figures are approximate; file size varies with the scene recorded, producing wide variations in the number of files that can be stored. The number of exposures or length remaining may not diminish at an even rate.

Capacity		SD memory cards 64 GB		
<b></b>		SUPER FINE	FINE	NORMAL
	<b>4</b> :3	1040	1560	2490
Dhotos	RAW (UNCOMPRESSED)	300		
Photos	RAW (LOSSLESS COMPRESSED)	590		
	RAW (COMPRESSED)	880		
Movies*	4K 2160	79 minutes		
Movies	EED 1080	79 minutes		

<sup>\*</sup> Assumes default bit rate.



- The types of memory cards suitable for movie recording vary with the settings selected (22 70).
  - Depending on the bit rate, shots saved to memory cards with a capacity of 32 GB or less may be recorded across multiple files without interruption. The same is true of shots over an hour in length, independent of the bit rate and memory card capacity.

# **Specifications**

<del>.</del>	
System	
Model	FUJIFILM GFX100S II
Product Number	FF230002
Effective pixels	Approx. 102 million
Image sensor	43.8 mm × 32.9 mm Bayer array with primary color filter
Storage media	Fujifilm-recommended SD/SDHC/SDXC memory cards
Memory card slots	Two SD memory card slots (UHS-II compliant)
File system • Still pictures: Compliant with DCF 2.0	
	• Compressed: Exif 2.32 JPEG-baseline compliant; DPOF compli-
	ant; HEIF compliant (4:2:2, 10-bit)
<ul> <li>Uncompressed or compressed using a reversible or non-re</li> </ul>	
	algorithm: RAW (original RAF format; special-purpose software
	required); RAW+JPEG available; TIFF (RGB)
	<ul> <li>Movies: Compliant with HEVC/H.265, H.264, and ProRes</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Audio (including voice memos):</li> </ul>
	- LPCM (two channels: 24-bit, 48 kHz sampling)
	- AAC (MP4 recordings only)
	<ul> <li>Audio (via XLR microphone adapter):</li> </ul>
	- LPCM (two channels: 24-bit, 48 kHz sampling; four chan-
	nels: 24-bit, 48 kHz sampling)
	<ul> <li>- AAC (MP4 recordings only; two channels: 16-bit, 48 kHz sampling)</li> </ul>

System		
lmage size	<b>4:3</b> (11648 × 8736)	<b>65</b> : <b>24</b> (11648 × 4304)
	<b>3:2</b> (11648 × 7768)	<b>5</b> :4 (10928 × 8736)
	<b>16:9</b> (11648 × 6552)	<b>7:6</b> (10192 × 8736)
	<b>1:1</b> (8736 × 8736)	
	M 4:3 (8256×6192)	<b>M 65</b> : <b>24</b> (8256 × 3048)
	M 3:2 (8256 × 5504)	<b>M 5</b> : <b>4</b> (7744 $\times$ 6192)
	<b>M 16</b> : <b>9</b> (8256 $\times$ 4640)	<b>M 7</b> : <b>6</b> (7232 × 6192)
	<b>M</b> 1:1 (6192 × 6192)	
	<b>§ 4:3</b> (4000 × 3000)	<b>S 65:24</b> (4000 × 1480)
	<b>S</b> 3:2 (4000 × 2664)	<b>S 5</b> : <b>4</b> (3744 × 3000)
	<b>S 16</b> : <b>9</b> (4000 × 2248)	<b>S</b> 7:6 (3504 × 3000)
	<b>S</b> 1:1 (2992 × 2992)	
	<b>RAW</b> (11808 × 8754)	<b>TIFF</b> (11648 × 8736)
Lens mount	FUJIFILM G mount	
Sensitivity	ISO 80–12800 in increr	output sensitivity equivalent to nents of ⅓ EV; AUTO 1–3; extended lent to ISO 40, 25600, 51200, or 102400
	'	sensitivity equivalent to ISO 100–12800 ITO; extended output sensitivity equiv-
Metering	256-segment through-the MULTI, SPOT, AVERAGE, C	9
Exposure control		gram shift); shutter-priority AE;
Exposure compensation	on • Still pictures: —5 EV—+5	EV in increments of 1/3 EV
	• <b>Movies</b> : -2 EV-+2 EV in	increments of 1/3 EV

### System

### Shutter speed

- MECHANICAL SHUTTER, E-FRONT CURTAIN SHUTTER
  - Modes P and A: 30 s to 1/4000 s
  - Modes S and M: 60 min. to 1/4000 S
  - **Bulb**: Max. 60 min.
- ELECTRONIC SHUTTER, MECHANICAL + ELECTRONIC,
  - E-FRONT + ELECTRONIC
  - Modes P and A: 30 s to 1/16000 s
  - Modes S and M: 60 min. to 1/16000 S
  - **Bulb**: Max. 60 min.
- The shutter speed ranges for continuous mode may differ from those listed here.

Continuous	Available fran	ne advance rates (J	IPEG)
	CONTINUOUS	MECHANICAL	ELECTRONIC
	MODE	SHUTTER	SHUTTER
	CH HIGH SPEED BURST	7.0, 5.0	3.0 *
	CL LOW SPEED BURST	2	.0
	* In 35mm FORMAT MOD	<b>E</b> , the frame rate is 4	4.1
	The frame rate and	number of frame	es per burst var-
	ies with shooting c	onditions and t	ype of memory
	card used.		
Focus	• Mode: Single or continuo	us AF; manual foc	us with focus ring
	<ul> <li>Autofocus system: Intellige</li> </ul>	ent hybrid AF (TTI	L contrast-detect/
	phase-detection AF)		
	<ul> <li>Focus-area selection: SINGL</li> </ul>	E POINT, ZONE, WI	DE/TRACKING, ALL
White balance Auto (WHITE PRIORITY, AUTO, AMBIENCE PRIORITY), C		ORITY), Custom 1,	
	Custom 2, Custom 3, color		
	light, shade, daylight fluo	orescent, warm v	white fluorescent,
	cool white fluorescent, inc	andescent, under	water
Self-timer	<ul> <li>Still pictures: Off, 2 sec., 10</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Movies: Off, 3 sec., 5 sec.,</li> </ul>	10 sec.	
Flash mode	<ul> <li>MODE: TTL MODE (FLASH AL</li> </ul>	JTO, STANDARD, SL	OW SYNC.),
	MANUAL, MULTI, OFF		
	<ul><li>SYNC. MODE: 1ST CURTAIN</li></ul>	I, 2ND CURTAIN, A	UTO FP (high-
	speed sync)		
	• RED EYE REMOVAL: ◆\$ FL/	ASH, OFF	

System	
Hot shoe	Provided (supports TTL flash control); supports sync speeds
	as fast as 1/125 s
Sync contact	X contact; supports sync speeds as fast as 1/125 s
Sync terminal	Provided
Electronic viewfinder	0.5-in., 5760k-dot OLED viewfinder; magnification 0.84× with
(EVF)	50 mm lens (35 mm format equivalent) at infinity and diopter
	set to $-1.0~\text{m}^{-1}$ ; diagonal angle of view approximately $40^\circ$
	(horizontal angle of view approximately 32°)
	• Diopter adjustment: -5 to +3 m <sup>-1</sup>
	• Eyepoint: Approximately 24 mm
LCD monitor	• Rear monitor: 3.2-in/8.1 cm, 2360k-dot color LCD touch
	screen with 3-way tilt
	• Shoulder monitor: 1.80-in/4.57 cm, 303 × 230-dot memory
	LCD monitor
Movies	• Movie size: 4K 16:9, 2K 17:9, 110 16:9, 110 17:9
(with stereo sound)	• Frame rate: 59.94P, 50P, 29.97P, 25P, 24P, 23.98P
	Recording/output format:
	- H.265 (10-bit MOV 4:2:2/4:2:0; 720, 360, 200, 100, or 50
	Mbps)
	- H.264 (8-bit MOV/MP4 4:2:0; 360, 200, 100, or 50Mbps)
	- ProRes 422 HQ, ProRes 422, ProRes 422 LT (10-bit MOV 4:2:2)
	- HDMI output supported (RAW output supported with Atomos and Blackmagic Design external recorders; 8-bit
	4:2:2/10-bit 4:2:2)

Input/output terminals		
Microphone connector	ø3.5 mm mini-stereo jack	
Headphone jack socket	ø3.5 mm mini-stereo jack	
Remote release connector	ø2.5 mm 3-pole mini jack	
Digital input/output	USB connector: USB Type-C <sup>®</sup> USB 10 Gbps	
	PRODUCT supports USB Power Delivery	
HDMI output	HDMI Micro connector (type D)	

### Power supply/other

### **Power supply**

NP-W235 rechargeable battery (supplied with camera)

### **Battery life**

• Battery type: NP-W235 Lens: GF63mmF2 8 R WR

 External flash units: Disabled • Shooting mode: Mode P

AUTO POWER SAVE: ON

Number of shots			
PERFORMANCE LCD EVF			
BOOST <sup>1</sup>	Approx. 470	Approx. 390	
NORMAL	Approx. 530	Approx. 470	

### Total length of footage that can be recorded on a single charge

	Actual battery life	Continuance battery life of
Mode	of movie capture	movie capture
4K <sup>2</sup>	Approx. 80 minutes	Approx. 120 minutes
FHD <sup>3</sup>	Approx. 70 minutes	Approx. 120 minutes

### 1 EVF FRAME RATE PRIORITY selected PERFORMANCE.

2 At a frame rate of 29.97 fps.

3 At a frame rate of 59.94 fps.

CIPA standard. Measured using battery supplied with camera and SD memory card.

Note: Battery endurance varies with battery charge level and the figures given above are not guaranteed. Battery endurance will decline at low temperatures.

Power supply/other	
Camera size	$150.0  \text{mm} \times 104.2  \text{mm} \times 87.2  \text{mm}$ (44.0 mm excluding projections,
$(W \times H \times D)$	measured at thinnest part)/5.91 in. $\times$ 4.10 in. $\times$ 3.43 in. (1.73 in.)
Camera weight	Approx. 802 g/28.3 oz., excluding battery, accessories, and
	memory card
Shooting weight	Approx. 883 g/31.1 oz., including battery and memory card
Operating conditions	• <b>Temperature</b> : −10 °C to +40 °C/+14 °F to +104 °F (+5 °C to
	+40 °C/ $+41$ °F to $+104$ °F when battery is charging)
	• Humidity: 10% to 80% (no condensation)

Wireless transmitter	
Wireless LAN	
Standards	IEEE 802.11a/b/g/n/ac (standard wireless protocol)
Operating frequency	Indonesia
(center frequency)	: 2,412 MHz–2,462 MHz (11 channels)
	<ul> <li>USA, Canada, Brazil, China, India, Korea, Malaysia</li> </ul>
	: 2,412 MHz–2,462 MHz (11 channels)
	: 5,180 MHz-5,320 MHz (W52, W53)
	: 5,745 MHz-5,825 MHz (UNII-3)
	• European Union, Japan, United Kingdom, Australia, Norway, New
	zealand, Turkey, Hong Kong, Philippines, Vietnam, Singapore,
	Thailand, UAE, Russia, Taiwan, Saudi Arabia, Qatar, Bahrain,
	Oman, Egypt, Iran, Kuwait, Lebanon, Uzbekistan, Israel
	: 2,412 MHz–2,462 MHz (11 channels)
	: 5,180 MHz-5,320 MHz (W52, W53)
	: 5,500 MHz-5,700 MHz (W56)
Access protocols	Infrastructure
Bluetooth®	
Standards	Bluetooth version 4.2 (Bluetooth Low Energy)
Operating frequency	2,402 MHz-2,480 MHz
(center frequency)	

NP-W235 rechargeable battery	
Nominal voltage	7.2 V
Nominal capacity	2350 mAh
Rating capacity	2200 mAh
Operating	0 °C to +40 °C/+32 °F to +104 °F
temperature	
Dimensions	38.92 mm × 22.8 mm × 52.26 mm/
$(W \times H \times D)$	1.5 in. $\times$ 0.9 in. $\times$ 2.1 in.
Weight	Approx. 79 g/2.8 oz.

AC-5VJ AC power adapter	
Manufacturer	Dongguan Yingiu Power Co.,Ltd.
Address	No.6 Yongxing Road, Shayao Village, Shijie Town,
	523292 Dongguan City, Guangdong Province, PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA
Model name	AC-5VJ
Rated input	100 V – 240 V AC, 50/60 Hz
Input capacity	Max. 50 VA
Rated output	DC5.0V 3.0A 15.0W
Average active efficiency	84.8 %
Efficiency at load 10%	84.2 %
No-load power consumption	0.02 W
Operating temperature	0 °C to +40 °C/+32 °F to +104 °F
Weight	Approx. 45 g $\pm$ 2 g/1.6 oz. $\pm$ 0.1 oz.

① Specifications and performance are subject to change without notice. Fujifilm will not be held liable for any errors this manual may contain. The appearance of the product may differ from that described in this manual.

# **MEMO**

# **FUJIFILM**

### **FUJIFILM Corporation**

7-3, AKASAKA 9-CHOME, MINATO-KU, TOKYO 107-0052, JAPAN https://fujifilm-x.com













